IUCN WCPA Technical Reports 2018
& Goals 2018
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chair</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Chair</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Regions</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asia</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Asia</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Africa, West Asia, Middle East</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West and Central Africa</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central America and the Caribbean</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceania</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Themes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity Development</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine – Large Scale Marine Protected Areas, High Seas</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Solutions</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People and Parks - #Nature for All</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Biodiversity</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Management – Green List</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Professionals</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Heritage</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Publications</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best Practice Guidelines</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARKS</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Task Forces</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beyond the Aichi Targets</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biodiversity and Protected Areas</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large Scale Marine Protected Areas</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Mammal Protected Areas</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#NatureForAll</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Effective Area-based Conservation Measures</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist Groups</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate Change</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectivity</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural and Spiritual Values</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshwater</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geoheritage</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green List</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Seas</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privately Protected Areas and Nature Stewardship</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protected Landscapes/Seascapes</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism and Protected Areas</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transboundary Conservation</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Conservation Strategies</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilderness</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chair / Deputy Chair
OVERVIEW OF 2018 (insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)

- 2018 has been another busy and successful year, with good progress on many WCPA priorities.

2018 saw great progress towards achieving Aichi Target 11, with considerable expansion of protected areas (especially in the marine realm) and good progress on defining and establishing criteria for Other Effective Area-based Conservation Measures (OECMs). WCPA OECM Task Force provided draft guidelines as input to CBD expert workshops in February and SBSTTA22 meeting in July. Considerable progress was made at SBSTTA 22 providing scientific and technical advice on definition, criteria and identification of OECMs and a final definition and criteria were adopted by COP14 in Egypt in November, along with guidance on governance and mainstreaming of protected areas. This is an excellent example of the Commission working on behalf of IUCN to influence international policy. Recognition of OECMs will expand coverage of conserved areas and enhance ecological representation and connectivity of PA networks.

We have worked closely with the CBD Secretariat to promote quality as well as quantity in protected area coverage. Working with partners, WCPA summarized global standards for Marine PAs and 2018 also saw notification of 15 new or renewed sites to the Green List at a celebration at COP14. Another 25 sites were extended for another year. In November WCPA joined a global partnership with the CBD, government agencies and NGOs to accelerate progress towards achieving Target 11 by 2020, by following up commitments and opportunities to improve PA coverage at a global level and provide a sound basis for post 2020 conservation.

On a personal level, the high point of my year was the award of the Midori Prize for Biodiversity Conservation, an honor I shared with Assad Serhal from Lebanon and Dr. Zakri from Malaysia.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS (Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed)

- **Goal 1. Strengthening understanding of the relevance of Protected Areas to delivery of the Sustainable Development Goals.**

  The post-2020 agenda provides a great opportunity for promoting protected areas in the context of delivering the SDGs. Authored an editorial in PARKS with Nigel Dudley and Natasha Ali to explain contribution of PAs to SDGs. On behalf of WCPA emphasized need to link new IUCN programme and post 2020 agenda to SDGs in multiple consultations.

- **Goal 2: Continuing to enhance the quality of protected areas through expanded efforts to promote the Green List and revitalization of the Management Effectiveness SG to promote basic monitoring.**

  Chair the Green List Committee which has been established with members drawn from diverse geographical backgrounds and expertise. Organised a GL meeting on Vilm where we reviewed nominated sites from France, Kenya, Mexico, Lebanon and Peru and reviewed other matters of Green List governance and management. A 2nd special GL Committee reviewed
delayed nominations from Egypt, UAE and Jordan. At COP 14 celebration in Ras Mohammed NP, Egypt 15 new sites awarded GL recognition, now 40 sites recognized on the Green List.

- Part of Working Group to promote Global Standards for MPAs, progressing quality as well as quantity for marine areas.
- Revived WCPA Management Effectiveness SG under leadership of Jonas Geldmann (Denmark) and Sandra Valenzuela (Colombia). Working group between Green List SG and ME SG creating a work plan for 2019.

**Goal 3: Promoting Protected Areas as key tools for delivery of the post-2020 agenda, including enhanced planning and management of terrestrial, coastal, wetland and marine habitats through large landscape conservation.**

Support to post 2020 Task Force, member of IUCN Council Task Force on Post 2020 Agenda, Emphasised need for strong focus on Protected and Conserved Areas in developing Construct for next IUCN Quadrennial Programme

**Goal 4: Continue work with CBD and COP Parties to establish criteria and case studies for OECMs, including support and capacity building in pilot countries.**

Led WCPA input to CBD expert workshops on OECMs hosted by the CBD Secretariat in February in Montreal which reviewed the IUCN guidelines on OECMs and further refined the definition and criteria. Participated in European pre-SBSTTA meetings leading on OECM guidance. Participated in IUCN delegations to SBSTTA 22 and COP14 to follow OECM issue. SBSTTA 22 adopted a recommendation providing scientific and technical advice on definition, criteria and identification of OECMs and a final definition and criteria were adopted by COP14 in Egypt in November. This is a landmark decision by COP which will enable recognition of new conserved areas, enhanced coverage, ecological representation and connectivity towards meeting Aichi Target 11 and establish a good baseline for setting post-2020 targets.

**Goal 5: Support preparation of regional PA congresses in Africa, South America and Asia.**

Visited Kenya in September to meet with Government representatives and local organisers for the Africa Protected Area Congress to be held in November, 2019. Am serving as chair of the International Steering Committee for APAC. Providing funding support from COF and Midori Award to provide support for preparations for APAC and 3rd LAC Congress. Agreed that we will provide additional Kenton Miller and Packard awards for regional recipients at both events.

Asia Parks Congress now scheduled for 2021 in Sabah, East Malaysia.

**Goal 6: Ensuring effective governance of WCPA and efficient delivery of services through the new Commission Support Unit of IUCN (CSU).**

Worked with ExCo and especially RVC for Oceania to strengthen governance of WCPA, including SGs and TFs and working groups within these groups. Appointed new Thematic VC for Governance, Thora Amend; her appointment was confirmed by IUCN Council in October. Worked with new IUCN CSU. The CSU is handling membership and fund transfers from COF well but overall the range of services delivered to WCPA has decreased significantly under the new implementation arrangements. The CSU arrangement provides cost savings for IUCN but places additional administrative burdens on the Chair and Commission.

**ORGANIZATION (Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)**

- Strengthened Steering Committee with appointment of new VC for Governance to lead on all issues related to governance and Indigenous Peoples issues.
- Working with CEESP to enhance efforts to strengthen engagement with IPs and Indigenous Protected Areas.
- Working to strengthen geographical diversity among membership but still need to do more to ensure active engagement of new members in SGs and TFs.
### MEMBERSHIP (Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)
- WCPA membership has now grown to more than 2500 members, with Young Professionals making up approximately one tenth of that number,

### COMMUNICATION (Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)

#### Publications:
- **IUCN/WCPA. 2018. Draft Guidelines for Recognising and Reporting Other Effective Area-based Conservation Measures (OECMs) IUCN/WCPA (2018).** IUCN.
- Harry Jonas, Kathy MacKinnon et al. 2018 EDITORIAL ESSAY: OTHER EFFECTIVE AREA-BASED CONSERVATION MEASURES: FROM AICHI TARGET 11 TO THE POST-2020 BIODIVERSITY FRAMEWORK. PARKS 24 Special Issue on OECMs

#### Presentations:
- OECM Guidelines
- Presentation on WCPA Progress and Achievements to IUCN Council
- Presentations to Protected Area Leadership Forum, Israel
- Transboundary Initiatives addressing Global Challenges. World Conservation Leaders Forum, Jeju:
  - Presentations on Pas as Natural Solutions at Midori Award ceremony

#### Strategic Stakeholder Communication
- Consultations on OECM Guidelines
- Communications within WCPA membership and committees – Steering Committee, ExCo, Specialist Groups and Task Forces
- Communications with Commission Chairs, IUCN Council
- Organised WCPA Steering Committee April, monthly ExCo meetings
- Organised Target 11 Day at Rio Pavilion with CBD Secretariat at COP14

#### Contributions to media, website, newsletter
- Articles for newsletter,
- Press conferences at COP 14 on Green List, Target 11, Midori Prize
- Featured in film on Midori Prize shown at plenary of COP14.
- Interviews in Japan for newspapers and film on Pas (around Midori award)

#### ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)
- IUCN Council Member, attended Council meetings Switzerland (May) and S Korea (October)
- Protected Area Leadership Forum, Israel (April)
- World Conservation Leaders Forum, Jeju (October)
- CBD Technical workshop On OECMs, Montreal (Feb)
- Representing IUCN at SBSTTA 22 and COP14 of CBD
- Chair, Green List Committee
- IUCN Council Task Forces on Climate Change, Urban Alliance, Post-2020 Targets

#### FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018 (Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)
**Commission Operating Funds used** *(Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)*

CHF 13494.03

**Funds raised** *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*

USD 10,000 from Midori Fund – preparation of Africa Protected Area Congress
30,000 Euros in BfN sponsorship of travel and accommodation Green List meeting, Vilm

**In-kind value** *(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)*

200+

**Funding proposals in the pipeline** *(for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)*

Proposals for support to APAC

**GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019**

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1**
(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2**
(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3**
(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

**GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP**
*(Indicate draft goals for 2019 pending approval by Commission Chair)*

**Goal 1:** Promoting Protected Areas as key tools for delivery of the post-2020 agenda and SGs, including integration of PA priorities into new IUCN quadrennial programme.

**Goal 2:**
- Working with CBD to accelerate progress in delivery of Aichi Target 11

**Goal 3:**
- Continuing to enhance the quality of protected areas through expanded efforts to promote the Green List and Management Effectiveness for all Protected Areas, terrestrial and marine

**Goal 4:**
Continue work with CBD, COP Parties and other agencies to promote identification of OECMS and capacity building for recognition and management of OECMs,

**Goal 5:** Support preparation and delivery of regional meetings
- Support preparation and delivery of the 3rd Latin America and Caribbean Congress (March)
- Support preparation of Africa Protected Area Congress (November)

**Goal 6**
- Preparation and products for 60th celebration of WCPA in 2020

**REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2019**
- Need to strengthen and expand engagement of new members from diverse backgrounds in core activities of SGs and TFs
- Need 2-3 key activities/highlights for celebrating WCPA 60th birthday

**FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT** *(comments will be sent via email)*
OVERVIEW OF 2018 (insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)

As Director-General of National Natural Parks of Colombia, (PNN) I have witnessed the benefits of working with the WCPA and its accumulated experience, principles, and scientific knowledge. Accordingly, in 2018 I focused my efforts on the implementation of different WCPA programs and guidelines to accomplish global conservation objectives. In order to achieve the CDB Aichi Targets regarding the coverage increase and effective management improvement, and following the IUCN 035 Resolution of 2012, Colombia declared and enlarged protected areas and worked with the IUCN Green List of Protected and Conserved Areas.

On the other hand, as Deputy Chair of the WCPA, with the orientation of Kathy McKinnon Chair of the WCPA, and in coordination with her, I have worked in the Latin American region and other countries, to promote the development of the programs and goals of the WCPA among colleagues, members and the protected areas national authorities of several countries in many national and international scenarios, meetings and congresses. I have promoted activities with the WCPA experts in the region in different subjects like marine, private protected areas, governance, Green List, #Natureforall, among others.

And in both capacities I have worked to strengthen the World Heritage Convention, in which the IUCN has an important role as Advisory Body, I supported inclusion of “Chiribiquete National Natural Park of Colombia – The Maloca of the Jaguar”, the first Mixed World Heritage Site and third protected area on the World Heritage List (WHL) of Colombia. Furthermore, I have participated at the Experts Panel for the World Heritage Policy Compendium (Paris, France, March 2018). Finally, in order to deepen the consciousness of nature’s protection, we have strengthened in National Natural Parks of Colombia the valuation of ecosystemic services, Healthy Parks Healthy People and #NatureForAll.

In addition, with the support, and guidance of the Chair of the WCPA, Kathy McKinnon, and the leadership of Claudio Maretti VC for South America of the WCPA, I have worked for the organization of the 3rd Latin American and Caribbean Congress of Protected Areas, an IUCN and WCPA initiative organized for exchanging experiences, scientific knowledge and public policies. With this event, several stakeholders from governments, international organizations, local communities and private sector will gather to strengthen the preservation and management of protected areas, and to expose ideas for the Post-2020 framework.

On the other hand, I brought together various stakeholders to successfully fund the Spanish translation of the IUCN Book “Protected Area Governance and Management” (Worboys, et al., 2015), with the idea of sharing IUCN scientific knowledge with both the graduate program that PNN is developing with El Bosque University, as well as with the Spanish-speaking countries’ policy makers, the academic community and stakeholders. In addition, I managed to gather professionals of PNN in order to translate from English into Spanish Dan Laffoley’s document “Regional Action Plan on Ocean Acidification for Latin America and the Caribbean”. This document resulted from the meeting of fourteen (14) countries during 19-21 March 2018 in Santa Marta, hosted by INVEMAR and founded by Prince Albert II Foundation (Monaco), an event for which I helped with the alliance between OAiRUG and INVEMAR.

Finally, throughout 2018 I supported several IUCN events with Keynote speeches and Masterclasses, such as: “Safeguarding space for nature and securing our future: developing a post-2020 strategy Symposium” (England, Feb. 2018); “World Leadership Protected Areas Forum” (Israel, March 2018); “III Latin American and Caribbean Congress of Protected Areas Steering Committee” (Peru, Sept. 2018); and “International Parks and Leisure Congress” (Australia, Oct. 2018).
### PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS (Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed)

#### I. Valuing and conserving nature

**Goal 1:** Expand and effectively manage systems of protected areas to achieve the Aichi Targets and SDGs.

With Aichi Target 11, the CBD State Parties compromized to preserve, for 2020, at least 17% of the terrestrial and inland water zones and 10% of the coastal and marine zones, with protected areas, and to improve its effective management. With the 035 Resolution of 2012, the IUCN called for the establishment of protected areas for the achievement of Aichi Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020.

Colombia achieved 15.96% of the terrestrial target and 13.73% of the marine target with the enlargement of 1,483,339 hectares of Serranía de Chiribiquete National Natural Park, for a total of 4,268,095 hectares, and the declaration of new protected areas such as Cinaruco National District of Integral Management. The country has taken decisive steps towards this target between 2010-2018, increasing the 16,913,908 hectares of protected areas in 2010 to 30,921,869 hectares in 2018, a dimension among the size of Italy or Poland. In addition, we made progress in the declaration of new protected areas and enlargement processes of other PA, with which Colombia will achieve the Aichi Target 11 during 2019 and 2020.

**Goal 3:** WCPA will develop and deliver tools, best practice guidelines and standards to build capacity and professionalize protected area management, including recognition of good management through the Green List of Protected and Conserved Areas.

We know for sure that Management Effectiveness is fundamental to build capacity and professionalize protected area management to achieve conservation goals. Therefore I have committed to work in Colombia with the generous support of the Green List of Protected and Conserved Areas WCPA Group of Experts, and I have highlighted its importance in the events where I participate as speaker or panelist.

On the one hand, Colombia nominated 5 new areas for the GLPCA (Malpelo and Guanentá Flora and Fauna Sanctuaries and Los Katíos, Cahuinarí and Chingaza National Natural Parks) and applied to renew the inscription of its 3 Green List areas (Galeras Flora and Fauna Sanctuary and Tatamá and Gorgona National Natural Parks).

More over, with the support of IUCN and WWF, the GLPCA was adjusted to Colombian jurisdiction. This included several actions such as: 1) application of the Standard to PNN Gorgona, PNN Tatamá, PNN Los Katíos, SFF Galeras, SFF Malpelo and SFF Guanentá with the IUCN Green List project, financed thanks to German cooperation; 2) the adjustment of National Natural Parks’ methodology of Management Effectiveness Analysis of Protected Areas with Social Participation (AEMAPPS) to the GLPCA Standard; 3) the GLPCA areas’ monitoring of the improvement plans, among others. In addition, IUCN helped with the training of the Support Group regarding the COMPASS tool, with which we registered protected areas’ information.

**Goal 4:** WCPA will advocate the value and benefits of well managed systems of protected areas to build awareness of their multiple biological, social and economic, health and spiritual values to make the case for increased levels of investment in protected area establishment, expansion and effective management.

In order to achieve this Goal, National Natural Parks of Colombia has strengthened the Assessment of Ecosystemic Benefits, as well as the programs of Healthy Parks Healthy People (Health Naturally at the National Parks) and #NatureForAll.

PNN made progress by gathering more precise data for the water provision, sediment retention and carbon capture. For instance, we know that the National Natural Parks contribute with USD $3,439 million, an amount equivalent to 1.15% of Colombia’s GDP. The National Parks guarantee the water supply for more than 25 million people, a little more than half of Colombian population. The benefit...
received by the domestic sector is estimated to be USD $610 million, while the agricultural sector is equivalent to USD $1.097 million and the energy sector is of USD $623 million. In total, 152.286 hectares of the irrigation districts and 52% of the hydroelectric power plants are supplied by the water produced in the Parks.

Regarding the relation between health and protected areas, in Colombia only 31.1% of the kids, 13.4% of the young people and 51.1% of the adults in Colombia meet the physical activity recommendations. In addition, people are not necessary aware of the benefits that nature can bring to their physical and emotional health (Res. 085, 2016, Connecting People with Nature Globally). The Healthy Parks Healthy People program in Colombia, called “Health Naturally at National Parks”, is meant to make of the Parks spaces that promote healthy lifestyles and well-being, thus strengthening the consciousness of the importance of protecting nature. For this to happen, we have made biking, jogging and hiking activities in National Natural Parks, many media campaigns, among others.

On the other hand, PNN has been strengthening the #NatureForAll program, creating different activities that involve people with live-experiences to raise awareness of the importance of biodiversity, and thus becoming a guardian of nature who engages environmental conservation actions. For instance, with the “Ecoparches” we have built communication networks for communities of 32 protected areas that produce environmental content and broadcast it on their local media; with the “Volunteer Park Ranger” program we have involved citizens and companies in the protection of nature; with “Schools Go to the Parks” we have made guided pedagogical fieldtrips with students and teachers to offer direct learning experiences; with “Parks at the Companies” (Parques va a las empresas), we have brought closer the protected areas to private sector; with various influencers like Christian Byfield, or “Lala the Park Ranger” we have made a series with YouTuberers and Instagramers, to promote the natural and cultural heritage preserved with National Parks; and with “The Rhythm of Nature” we have made Colombian traditional dance workshops at our headquarters to bring people closer people to natural and cultural values.

**II. Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources**

**Goal 2:** WCPA will provide leadership and expertise to improve and promote good governance in protected area management, including piloting of governance assessments and capacity building.

For 2018, I continued promoting innovative work schemes for the governance strengthening with indigenous, afrocolombian and peasant communities. National Natural Parks of Colombia formalizes agreements with these communities to guarantee their democratic and systematic participation on the protected areas management. These agreements are very important because, currently, there are 32 protected areas related with collective territories of Indigenous Reserves (54%), and 12 that are related with collective territories of Afrocolombian communities (20%).

For 2018, with the indigenous communities National Natural Parks of Colombia: signed one (1) Special Management Regime (REM) (at Nevado del Huila National Park), formulated two REM (2) (Yaigojé-Apaporis and Bahía Portete National Parks), formulated two (2) Protected Area Management Plans (Sierra Nevada de Santa Marta and Tayrona National Parks), and updated-evaluated four (4) (Nevado del Huila, Utría, Flamencos and Cahuinarí).

For the afrocolombian communities, PNN updated three (3) Use and Management Agreements for Sanquinga National Park and ratified two (2) for Farallones de Cali National Park. Finally, regarding the peasant communities that neighbor, we develop diverse strategies to resolve Use, Occupation and Tenancy conflicts (UOT). Hence, PNN established 16 local worktables and 3 regional worktables. With this, Colombia was able to clarify 15.835 kilometers of protected area boundaries, characterized 30% of the protected area’s surface with UOT conflicts and bought fourteen (14) properties inside protected areas.
COMMUNICATION  
(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)

Publications:
Since 2017, National Natural Parks of Colombia and El Bosque University have been creating the Protected Area Management postgraduate program. With the idea of strengthening the academic curriculum and sharing IUCN scientific knowledge with the Spanish-speaking policy makers, academia and environmental stakeholders, both institutions and the IUCN have worked together on the Spanish-translation of the IUCN Book “Protected Area Governance and Management” (Worboys, et al., 2015).

For this to happen, I have raised funds from several allies of National Natural Parks of Colombia to support the translation and the edition, from the IUCN, the Frankfurt Zoological Society and Parks Canada. Currently, the final version has been delivered to the IUCN for the final review.

Presentations:

1. **Event:** Symposium “Safeguarding space for nature and securing our future: developing a post-2020 strategy”, hosted by Zoological Society of London (ZSL), National Geographic Society, IUCN, BirdLife International/RSPB, and UNEP-WCMC.
   **Dates and location:** 27-28 February 2018 at London, England
   **Presentation 1:** Protected Areas for Conservation and Sustainable Development
   **Presentation 2:** Panel discussion - How much space do we need for nature?

2. **Event:** “World Protected Area Leadership Forum”, hosted by IUCN, WCPA and Israel Nature and Parks Authority
   **Dates and location:** 4-5 March 2018, Israel
   **Presentation:** Ecological and Participative Restauration in Areas of the System of National Natural Parks of Colombia

3. **Event:** “Latin American and Caribbean Congress of Protected Areas Steering Committee”
   **Dates and location:** 24-25 September 2018, Peru
   **Presentation:** Latin American and Caribbean Congress of Protected Areas

4. **Event:** “International Parks and Leisure Congress”, hosted by World Urban Parks and Parks and Leisure Australia, supported by Parks Victoria, NPWS OEH, and IUCN
   **Dates and location:** 13-23 October 2018, Australia
   **Presentation 1:** Keynote Address - “Protected Areas in Colombia: saving space for nature and its social benefits”
   **Presentation 2:** “Nature is Good Medicine Masterclass”
   **Presentation 3:** “Women in Conservation Masterclass - with Parks Victoria Staff”
   **Presentation 4:** “IUCN and WCPA Members Meeting”
   **Presentation 5:** “Conservation challenges and successes – stories from Colombia National Parks Service - Masterclass with OEH, NPWS Staff”
   **Presentation 6:** Serranía de Chiribiquete National Park

**Strategic Stakeholder Communication**
N/A

**Contributions to media, website, newsletter**
N/A

**ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN** (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)
N/A

**FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018** (Indicate the total of funds used in 2018 for WCPA activities)

**Commission Operating Funds used** (Indicate total used in 2018 and use financial report for details)
The total Commission Operating Funds used for 2018 are CHF 17.825, which correspond to COP 53.772.263.
For the Spanish translation of the IUCN Book “Protected Area Governance and Management” (Worboys, et al., 2015), I helped raising funds from several stakeholders and I received the support of the IUCN with Kathy MacKinnon’s approval.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Amount Colombian Peso</th>
<th>Amount Swiss Franc</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Translation</td>
<td>WCPA – IUCN</td>
<td>19.311.241</td>
<td>6.397,63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frankfurt Zoological Society, framed in agreement with National Natural Parks of Colombia</td>
<td>17.100.000</td>
<td>5.665,07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agreement between National Natural Parks of Colombia and the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, operated by Patrimonio Natural</td>
<td>3.500.000</td>
<td>1.159,52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agreement between National Natural Parks of Colombia and Parks Canada, operated by Patrimonio Natural</td>
<td>3.789.000</td>
<td>1.146,20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SUBTOTAL</td>
<td>43.700.241</td>
<td>14.477,55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation proofreading</td>
<td>WCPA – IUCN</td>
<td>6.000.000</td>
<td>1.987,74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agreement between National Natural Parks of Colombia and Parks Canada, operated by Patrimonio Natural</td>
<td>7.211.000</td>
<td>2.388,94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SUBTOTAL</td>
<td>13.211.000</td>
<td>4.376,68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final copyediting and style editing</td>
<td>El Bosque University</td>
<td>15.764.000</td>
<td>5.222,46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design and layout</td>
<td>El Bosque University</td>
<td>46.290.000</td>
<td>15.335,4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External validation</td>
<td>El Bosque University</td>
<td>11.000.000 [3]</td>
<td>3.644,20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL (COP)</td>
<td></td>
<td>129.965.241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL (CHF)</td>
<td></td>
<td>43.056,2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total, $129.965.241 Colombian pesos, is equivalent to $43.056,2 Swiss francs, as of August 15th, 2018.[4]

In-kind value (Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)

Funding proposals in the pipeline (for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)

- Support the III Latin American and Caribbean Congress of Protected Areas:
For organizing the III LACCPA, WCPA is giving support with the help of a National Parks employee who is working half time with the logistics, fundraising strategy and communication strategy. With our team of PNN we are helping with the academic agenda and the side events, fund raising, the communications strategy, among others.

### GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP  
*Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Organize and participate at the IUCN III Latin American and Caribbean Congress of Protected Areas, which will be held in 17-20 March 2019 at Lima, Peru, and channel an active support and participation of Colombia.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Include five (5) new protected areas of Colombia at the Green List of Protected and Conserved Areas, applying the GLPCA Standard, and make the case for Green List at the regional and local level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Nominate “Sierra Nevada de Santa Marta National Natural Park” as a new Mixed World Heritage Site at UNESCO World Heritage List, working together with indigenous and public authorities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 4:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Promote three (3) new financial instruments for the protected areas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 5:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Declare two (2) new protected areas to fulfill the CDB Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and its Aichi Targets.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 6:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Continue working with positioning strategies such as #NatureForAll and Healthy Parks Healthy People, involving stakeholders of diverse sectors and people of diverse ages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018**

|  
| --- |  
| • We should encourage diverse activities to have a participative process regarding the construction of the CBD Post-2020 framework, involving throughout the process IUCN scientific knowledge and experience regarding the accomplishment of Aichi Targets. |  

**FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT** *(comments will be sent via email)*
Regions
OVERVIEW OF 2018 (insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)

• The main accomplishment of 2018 was to promote Green List in Taiwan and Mongolia. There were two significant workshops on Green List in Taiwan. Mr. Trevor Sandwith also participated in the first workshop, played an important role to explain about the background and rationale of Green List.
• The second accomplishment was to further reinforce PA government network among countries in Asia through Asia Protected Area Partnership (APAP). The partnership has been initiated by Ministry of Environment, Japan and IUCN/ARO since 1st Asia Parks Congress. I had been serving as co-chair of APAP. The co-chair was replaced by a representative of Ministry of Environment, Korea since November 2017 as the position is three years appointment.
• Another achievement was to reach a final conclusion that we will organize the 2nd Asia Parks Congress in Sabah, Malaysia 2021.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS (Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed)

1. Valuing and Conserving Nature
   Goal 1: Promoting Eco-DRR: I have been working with MoE-J and IUCN Japan to promote this as a significant tool to reduce disaster risks and damages which could be incurred by especially weather related natural disasters in Asia. I have received three-year grant to conduct research to accumulate both anecdotal and quantitative data and evidences about correlation between ecosystem services and disaster risk/damage reduction. I started collecting those data in Japan last year.

2. Governing nature’s use and sharing its benefits with equitably
   Goal 1: Enhancing collaboration with national governments and local NPOs/NGOs: I have worked closely with IUCN Thailand country office to enhance co-management in a Karen tribe community within Keang Krachan Forest Complex in border between Thailand and Myanmar. We have established a good rapport among Dept. National Park, Chulalongkorn University, Thailand and myself to develop sustainable resource use in the community. We have also produced a resource map of the community, and utilized the map for local children to learn about their natural and cultural assets.

3. Deploying nature-based solutions to global challenges
   Goal 1: Building capacity to fully understand the roles of ecosystem services to reduce disaster risks/damages among countries in Asia: I have received three years research fund to accumulate both anecdotal and quantitative data and evidences about correlation between ecosystem services and disaster risk/damage reduction. I have shared my research results with PA government offices in Taiwan and Mongolia.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ORGANIZATION</strong></th>
<th>(Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MEMBERSHIP</strong></td>
<td>(Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The number has been increasing a little bit, and members from academia remains high.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMMUNICATION</strong></td>
<td>(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publications:</td>
<td>• N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presentations:</td>
<td>• Two keynote speeches on Green List and IUCN/WCPA at National Taiwan University and a keynote lecture on protected areas in Asia at Bard College in the U.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Strategic Stakeholder Communication</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Working closely with high rank government officials of Taiwan (the Minister of Interior and Director of Forest Service)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contributions to media, website, newsletter</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Interviewed by two Japanese newspaper companies regarding the roles of PA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN</strong></td>
<td>(Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FFUNDS UTILISED IN 2018</strong></td>
<td>(Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commission Operating Funds used</td>
<td>(Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used all COF, a little bit exceeded, paid out of my pocket</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funds raised</td>
<td>(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toyota Environmental Activities Grant Program for Keang Krachan Forest Complex project in Thailand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-kind value</td>
<td>(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 days</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding proposals in the pipeline</td>
<td>(for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:

- (i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11  
- (ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas  
- (iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated  
- (iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:

- (i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity  
- (ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed  
- (iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced  
- (iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3

- (i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced  
- (ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:

- (i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed  
- (ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:

- (i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:
(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1**
(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2**
(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3**
(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

**GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP**

*(Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair)*

**Goal 1: Promoting Eco-DRR**
- Promoting Eco-DRR in collaboration with MoE-J and IUCN Asia Regional Office
- Keep conducting a research to accumulate both anecdotal and quotative date/evidences on correlation between ecosystem services and disaster risk reduction/damages

**Goal 2: Enhancing collaboration with national governments and local NGOs/NPOs**
- Working closely with IUCN Thailand country office to enhance co-management and sustainable resource use in a Karen tribe community within Keang Krachan Forest Complex in boarder between Thailand and Myanmar
- Keep working closely with Mongolian government to promote IUCN/WCPA’s presence and roles in conservation

**Goal 3: Promoting Green List**
- Implementing Green List in Taiwan, and keep promoting it in Mongolia

**Goal 4:**

**Goal 5:**

**Goal 6:**

**REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018**
- China’s involvement for WCPA is a key in East Asia

**FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT** *(comments will be sent via email)*
IUCN WORLD COMMISSION ON PROTECTED AREAS
ANNUAL REPORT TO STEERING COMMITTEE
REGIONAL VICE-CHAIR: IUCN-WCPA SOUTH-ASIA
DR. VINOD B MATHUR
DIRECTOR, WILDLIFE INSTITUTE OF INDIA, DEHRADUN
EMAIL: DWII@WII.GOV.IN
REPORTING PERIOD: 1 January 2018 – 31 December 2018

OVERVIEW OF 2018 (insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)

- A range of activities were undertaken to achieve progress against the 3 goals which were identified at the beginning of the year to work upon. Notable among them was the engagement of IUCN-India membership on ‘Implementation of India’s National Biodiversity Targets (NBT)’. Indian National Committee members deliberated to prepare a road map for achieving the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). This was also linked with the preparation of India’s 6th National Report to the CBD, for which extensive consultations were held with a range of stakeholders. India has submitted the NR5 to the CBD in December, 2018 in which I have provided substantial inputs.

- Under the Indian Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972, there are four legal categories of Protected Areas (PAs) in India viz. National Parks, Wildlife Sanctuaries, Conservation Reserves and Community Reserves. Currently, there are 868 Protected Areas (104 National Parks, 550 Wildlife Sanctuaries, 87 Conservation Reserves and 127 Community Reserves) covering 1,65,088.10 km² or 5.02% of the country’s geographical area. Aichi Target 11 includes not only formally designated PAs in the above 4 categories but also “Other Effective Area-Based Conservation Measures” (OECM). In addition to India’s PA network coverage, the Reserved and Managed forests under the State and UT Forest Departments are also contributing towards biodiversity conservation. India’s forest cover as per the latest report of the Forest Survey of India (2017) is 21.54% of the total geographic area of the country. Thus India has over 21% of the total geographical area under effective biodiversity conservation, thereby exceeding the 17% figure envisaged in Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 for terrestrial ecosystems.

- A workshop on ‘Developing a Tracking Tool for assessing the efficacy of Other Effective area-based Conservation Measures (OECMs) for Biodiversity Conservation’ was organized by the u/s on 28 September, 2018 at the Wildlife Institute of India, Dehradun, India. It was felt that while India had developed an elaborate Management Effectiveness Evaluation (MEE) process for its PAs and Tiger Reserves, there was a need to develop a MEE Process, adapted to OECM needs. This workshop selected pilot sites in various OECMs to conduct MEE process.

- The year also saw the completion of Phase I of the UNDP led Biodiversity Finance Initiative (BIOFIN). Policy Institutional Review (PIR) and Biodiversity Expenditure Review (BER) were conducted as part of BIOFIN projects, which have provided interesting insights into biodiversity related expenditure being made by India.

- A WCPA-Asia Steering Committee Meeting was held in Wildlife Institute of India, Dehradun on 7-8 May, 2018 in which inter-alia the Regional Action Plan was discussed. Dr. Trevor Sandwith and Dr. Kathy Mackinnon joined part of deliberations through Skype. A WCPA South Asia Newsletter on the theme ‘Coastal and Marine Conservation’ was released during this meeting.
**PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS** *(Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed)*

**Goal 1:** Identify key biodiversity areas within and outside protected areas in South Asia and implement targeted conservation actions for better management.

- Many countries in South Asia have initiated the process of identifying key biodiversity areas for targeting conservation action for better management. As Regional Vice Chair, I contributed in the deliberations of IUCN Joint WCPA-SSC Task Force on Key Biodiversity Areas. India has initiated a process of delineating pristine or ‘no go’ areas for development, and the outcomes of the Joint WCPA-SSC Task Force have significantly contributed in shaping the Indian process. Efforts are being made in other countries in South Asia to initiate a similar process.
- Technical support was provided to the Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change, Government of India in the preparation of the National Wildlife Action Plan (NWAP) 2017-2030 which provides a connect between NWAP and SDGs. A national consultation with the Chief Wildlife Wardens of all States was organized by the u/s on 21-22 September 2018 at the Wildlife Institute of India, Dehradun to review the progress of NWAP implementation.
- Technical support was provided to Assam, Meghalaya, Maharashtra and Uttarakhand State Biodiversity Boards for preparation of State Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plans. The documents build upon the convergence of various sectoral and thematic strategies of the State’s biodiversity and proposes actions for achieving them.

**Goal 2:** Assess extent and role of biodiversity and natural resources in the lives of local communities living in and around PAs in South Asia and ensure equitable benefit sharing.

- In order to assess the role and to quantify the benefits to local communities from ecosystem services, a number of studies have been initiated in India. This is a significant development in the context of institutionalizing the benefit sharing process.

**Goal 3:** Design, develop and implement nature-based solutions to deal with climate change impacts on world natural heritage sites in South Asia.

- Further work on developing MEE Framework for Coastal and Marine Protected Areas including Marine World Heritage Sites was undertaken.

**ORGANIZATION** *(Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)*

- Efforts were made to enhance the membership of WCPA in the region. During the reporting period 38 applications were received for WCPA membership, which were carefully reviewed and 24 members from Bangladesh (2), Bhutan (1), India (17), Pakistan (3), Sri Lanka (1) were recommended for WCPA membership.

**MEMBERSHIP** *(Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)*

- It is felt that further efforts are needed to expand the WCPA membership in the region taking into account the youth and gender balance. As proposed during the last year, a young faculty in WII, who is familiar with the working of IUCN and WCPA assisted the Regional VC in upscaling the efforts to enhance the membership of WCPA in South Asia.

**COMMUNICATION** *(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)*

**Publications:**


**Presentations:**

-
### Strategic Stakeholder Communication

- **Contributions to media, website, newsletter**
  - Briefings to the local print and visual media in both vernacular and English languages were provided on various aspects of natural resource conservation.
  - WCPA South Asia Newsletter (Coastal and Marine Conservation) was released during the WCPA SC Meeting at Wildlife Institute of India, Dehradun held on 7-8 May, 2018.

### ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN

- **Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted**
  - Technical support for preparation of State of Conservation (SoC) report for Great Himalayan National Park Conservation Area in India and Manas World Heritage Sites.

### FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018

- **Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities**
- **Commission Operating Funds used**
  - Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details.
- **Funds raised**
  - Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA
  - Efforts were made but these were not successful.
- **In-kind value**
  - Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017
  - I have worked for more than 20 days in the reporting period on WCPA issues without remuneration.
- **Funding proposals in the pipeline**
  - For funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities

### GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11  
(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas  
(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated  
(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**

(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity  
(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed  
(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced  
(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3**
(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced

(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:**

(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed

(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:**

(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:**

(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1**

(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2**

(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3**

(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

**GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP**

(Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair)

**Goal 1:** Identify key biodiversity areas within and outside protected areas in South Asia and implement targeted conservation actions for better management.

- Efforts will be made to identify key corridors and connectivity areas for landscape dependent wild animal species.

**Goal 2:** Assess extent and role of biodiversity and natural resources in the lives of local communities living in and around PAs in South Asia and ensure equitable benefit sharing

- Efforts to implement ‘incentive-based’ participatory management of natural resources will be made.

**Goal 3:** Design, develop and implement nature-based solutions to deal with climate change impacts on world natural heritage sites in South Asia

- Projects to identify, assess and value a range of ecosystem services and implement nature-based solutions will be taken up in select world heritage sites.

**REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

- During the reporting period considerable work on natural world heritage conservation was undertaken by u/s for building capacity of professionals engaged in managing protected areas and world heritage sites in the country in the South Asian region, which has given good outcomes. These efforts have to be continued, upscaled and strengthened. Further, efforts will be needed to expand the WCPA membership in the region.

**FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT** *(comments will be sent via email)*
### Overview of 2018

- This year has been heavily focused on launching the Green List in the Region, following initial consultations done in 2017. We set up and trained 2 regional EAGL groups, one for Middle East and West Asia and one for North Africa. We have received 20 candidate sites from 8 countries. The MEWA EAGL assessed 7 sites and 6 were Green Listed by the CBD COP. The management of the GL process required significant time and investment particularly as the EAGLs are regional. We run into several issues that needed active management.

- The other main highlight for the year was a strong communication and social media campaign led by a young WCPA member Rabii Ben Brahim (The Dreamer), we have produced 5 videos that highlighted the contribution of the PAs to the SDGs and highlighted GL candidate sites. These were great success and combined have reached over 200K views.

- We finalized a capacity needs assessment and capacity development strategy for PAs in the 5 countries of North Africa

- The CBD COP was major highlight as it’s the first time it takes place in the Arab region. We have contributed to several side events to showcase the work of WCPA in the region, and in particular contributed to the Target 11 day and the Aichi target 11 global partnership.

### Progress Against Goals

- Finalise capacity needs assessment and develop capacity building strategy for PAs in North Africa

In 2018, IUCN-Med and WCPA undertook a capacity needs assessment for PAs managers and institutions in the five North African countries (Algeria, Egypt, Libya, Morocco and Tunisia), with the aim to identify key needs and levers to improve capacity for management effectiveness. The results confirmed that protected area management in the region is highly centralized, and with staff numbers, skills and structures, in most cases, insufficient and inadequate for carrying out the tasks to achieve the objectives of protected areas. The results also show a strong need for a holistic, integrated approach for developing individual and institutional capacity for the management of protected areas.

The Training Needs Assessment results were presented, discussed and approved by participants from the five countries during a regional workshop held in Tunis (Tunisia) in March 2018 that was co—facilitated by the WCPA VC. Five pillars have been agreed on which the capacity building strategy will be developed and implemented: (1) Enabling environment, (2) Planning for Capacity Development, (3) Institutional capacity, (4) Individual capacity development, and (5) Regional level coordination and support.
IUCN-Med and WCPA will be following up on these initial results to build an effective capacity development programme that responds to the needs of the region, and have already started contacts with some partners and donors to implement the strategy.

This action will further contribute to directions set by the Aichi target 11 with a radically different approach in developing novel capacity building programmes and working with a more diverse set of stakeholders to effectively manage protected areas that conserve nature, enable sustainable development, and ensure flows of ecosystem services that support wider communities and economies.

The reports of the Capacity Needs Assessment and the Capacity Development Strategy can be found here:


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>• New publication on PA in the Arab Region launched at the CBD COP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This goal has been postponed to 2020 as the Green List process was prioritized and has mobilized most of the people working on this publication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>• EAGL established for North Africa and West Asia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Both EAGLS were established and trained (MEWA EAGL trained in May 2018 and North Africa EAGL in September 2018).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The MEWA EAGL has assessed 7 GL candidate sites between May and October 2018, 6 of which received the GL certification in November 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The implementation of the GL in West Asia raised a number of issues that were communicated to and raised with the WCPA Chair and Chair of the WCPA GL SG. The issues were related mainly to management of time and political pressures due to the CBD COP being hosted in the region. In addition, many details of the GL process were not well thought through: e.g. management of conflict of interest, management of EAGL members and chair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The North Africa EAGL advanced the GL process by finalizing the adaptation of the GL indicators to the local context, which didn’t enable starting the assessment of the candidate sites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In addition, with the French National Committee, I was very actively involved in establishing the GL Francophone Network, which aims to connecting and strengthening capacity of PA site managers and supporting new sites GL candidacies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>• Recruiting quality members and empowering Your leads</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Some 46 new WCPA members have been recruited in the region, which takes the total WCPA members in the region from 80 in January 2018 to 126 in December 2018. This is a significant increase and is in large due to the call for application to the EAGLs and to the social media campaign run by the Dreamer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>• Improving communication on the contribution of PAs to SDGs in the region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This year we implemented a communication and social media campaign on how the PAs can contribute to socio-economic development, particularly in Rural areas. We partnered with The Dreamer, a young social media influencer from Tunisia who produced 4 short videos highlighting PAs in Tunisia and Lebanon (all GL candidate sites).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The videos can be viewed [https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLImbcF1lcwGjGJNczhxtkHioMnvS1pp7H](https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLImbcF1lcwGjGJNczhxtkHioMnvS1pp7H)

In addition, The dreamer led a social media campaign with the #Our_Parks_Are_Our_Future that have reached over 200K viewers. We are currently analyzing the details of the social media data to build on them for a more targeted campaign in 2019.

- Strong presence and contribution from the region in the next CBD

The CBD COP took place in Egypt in November 2018, which is the first time the COP takes place in the Arab region. WCPA VC, members and PA lead agencies in West Asia and North Africa have contributed to several side events, and press conferences to showcase the work of WCPA in the region, and in particular contributed to the Target 11 day and the Aichi target 11 global partnership. The GL ceremony was also a major event.

**ORGANIZATION** *(Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)*

- No changes were implemented to the organization of WCPA in the region. However, the two regional EAGLs are strongly identified by PA agencies and partners as WCPA. All EAGL members have been added to the Commission. We should discuss the question of whether EAGLs are part of WCPA at the next SC.

**MEMBERSHIP** *(Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)*

- See progress on membership goal above
- I have personally reached out to encourage various women to apply. We can’t really pull data for analysis from the current membership database, hopefully the new CMMS would be better.
- Communication with membership remains a challenge given the current system

**COMMUNICATION** *(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)*

**Publications:**

- Capacity Development Outline Strategy for Protected areas Management in the North African Region 

**Presentations:**

- WCPA work and WCPA role in the GL for both EAGL training (May 2018 - Abu Dhabi, September 2018 – Tunisia)
- Progress on Aichi target in the region – Biodiversity Forum in West Asia, Abu Dhabi, May 2018.
- The GL of Protected and Conserved Areas as a tools for Improving management effectiveness: Side event on PAs in Africa. IDDRI and Francophonie organization. CBD COP 14, November 2018.
- WCPA work in NAMEWA, presentation during a discussion day on the GL Francophone network organized by the French National Committee (June 2018, Paris).

**Strategic Stakeholder Communication**
Meetings with various key stakeholders on the GL: PA agencies in UAE, Jordan, Lebanon, Tunisia, Morocco, Algeria; Min of Env Tunisia and Algeria. IUCN National Committees: UAE, Tunisia and France.

Contributions to media, website, newsletter

- Started a new blog on WCPA work in the region: [https://wcpanamewa.wordpress.com/](https://wcpanamewa.wordpress.com/)
- With the Dreamer, worked with Nature for all on series of Videos for COP (July-Nov 2018) [https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLImbcF11cwGjGtIR0qFRvVx7nPS3c9eOy3](https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLImbcF11cwGjGtIR0qFRvVx7nPS3c9eOy3)
- Interview with Tele Liban on Protected Areas and GL and Shouf Candidacy (April 2018)
- Also produced a video on GL process in French (September 2018) [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QwumaxxQdDs&t=273s](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QwumaxxQdDs&t=273s)

ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)

- **FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018** (Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)
  - Commission Operating Funds used: (Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)
    - 5000 CHF
  - Funds raised (Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)
    - No funds managed in the name of WCPA, however work with IUCN Mediterranean office to cover several activities of WCPA in North Africa, including, capacity development strategy and Green List.
  - In-kind value (Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)
    - 102 days
  - Funding proposals in the pipeline (for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)
    - 50K – support by CBD secretariat for regional support network in N Africa/West Asia to advance Aichi Target 11
    - 105K – proposal to Spanish Cooperation agency to support capacity development for the GL (developed and submitted in partnership with IUCN Med Centre)

GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11

(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas

X

X
(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated
(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**

(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity

(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed

(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced

(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3**

(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced

(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:**

(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed

(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:**

(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:**

(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1**

(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2**

(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3**

(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

**GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP**

*Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair*

**Goal 1:**

- Assessing progress on Aichi Target 11 in North Africa, including identification of OECM

**Goal 2:**

- Supporting GL process in North Africa

**Goal 3:**

- Communicating on the role of PAs in the region and establishing national days for Parks
REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018

FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT (comments will be sent via email)
OVERVIEW OF 2018

One of the highlights in 2018 was WCPA decision to organize the first ever Africa congress on protected areas in Kenya in November 2019 and to actively engage in the preparation, in support to WCPA RVC for East- and Southern. Although most people agreed that the time left to prepare this important event is very limited, it was decided to put all our efforts into supporting WCPA RVC for East- and Southern in the preparation and to engage as much members and key stakeholders as possible. This included engaging within the international steering committee, documents review, discussions on programme and governance, communications at regional level and outreach to key stakeholders from the region...

Other highlights were the CBD COP14 in Sharm El Sheikh, the ongoing strengthening of the regional WCPA network through improved communications and intensive members recruitment and increasing involvement and contribution to regional initiatives such as the Biopama and other regional programmes.

Last but not least, the collaboration with the young professionals group has been further strengthened.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS

Goal 1: Support countries for the implementation of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity

- WCPA members involvement in PA management effectiveness assessments and capacity-building initiatives
  WCPA was further involved in capacity building activities for managers and support to protected areas management effectiveness assessments, particularly in Central Africa, in support to regional programs. Around 40 PAs have been evaluated since 2016.

- Contribute to different projects and initiatives aiming at strengthening and extending existing networks of protected areas in the region

- Participation WCPA to the reflection on the implementation of fundraising strategy for the reinforcement of the management of the protected areas in the countries, within the framework of programmes such as the strategic partnership for biodiversity conservation mechanisms CBSP in six Congo Basin countries.
- Collaboration with and engagement of WCPA members in the BIOPAMA programme at national and regional level

  Strong involvement of WCPA in the preparation and launching of the second phase of the BIOPAMA program for the Central Africa component in September 2018 in Contribution to the 2018-2019 work plan in support of the Central African Forests Observatory (OFAC-COMIFAC) in particular for the continued data collection and analysis process through IMET and the drafting of the next edition of the State of Protected Areas BIOPAMA program for the Central Africa component in September 2018 in Douala (Cameroon).

**GOAL 2: INCREASED COMMUNICATION ON THE VALUE OF PAS AND OECMS**

✓ Organize or contribute to national, regional and international activities

  Participated to regional experts meeting with technical partners to discuss on security and the fight against poaching in connection with the circulation of armed gangs and uncontrolled and armed transhumance between the Sahel and Equatorial Africa. These discussions were held on the initiative of the Congo Basin Forest Partnership in collaboration with COMIFAC, the OCFSA and the German Cooperation in preparation of the international conference aiming at approving a priority action plan on fighting poaching and insecurity in the region.

  Participation and active contribution of several WCPA members from the region to CBD COP 14 meeting in Sharm El Sheikh, including leaders of national protected areas agencies and CBD national focal points. This allowed to support delegations in the negotiations.

  The regional WCPA young professional group attended the Global Youth Biodiversity Network (GYBN)-COP14 Strategy meeting in Sharm El Sheikh (Egypt) from November 30 to December 2, 2018. This meeting allowed the review by young professionnals networks the decisions adopted at COP14 (specially those relevant for the post-2020 Global Youth Biodiversity Framework) as well as the outcomes of other important parallel events.

**GOAL 3: PROMOTING AND SUPPORTING THE GREEN LIST OF PROTECTED AREAS**

Active involvement in the Green list committee: RVC attended the GL committee meeting in Vilm and contributed to the assessment of the GL applications and other policy discussions

  Further WCPA members supported /were engaged in promoting the Green List at national and regional level, including launching the GL process in Nigeria and leading to Senegal’s and Guinea-Bissau’s formal expression of interest to present applications.
**GOAL 4: PROMOTE WORLD HERITAGE CONVENTION AND SUPPORT ENHANCEMENT OF WH SITES PROTECTION AND PERFORMANCE**

WCPA members engaged in World Heritage activities, including desk reviews field missions in the region.
Participated to the Central Africa World heritage forest initiative (CAWHFi) steering committee and discussions enhancing the sites management effectiveness.

**GOAL 5: FURTHER STRENGTHEN WCPA MEMBERS NETWORKING AT NATIONAL AND REGIONAL LEVEL AND CONTRIBUTE TO EXCHANGES WITH OTHER COMMISSIONS AND REGIONS**

WCPA regional newsletter was published regularly (three issues in 2018 and fourth finalized in January) with active contribution of members, including young professionals
Actively promoted interest of WCPA members from the region to engage in relevant SG and TF
Enhanced networking among members and national focal points, eg by taking advantage of regional and international meetings.

**ORGANIZATION (Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)**

- The regional steering team with 6 members has been increasingly instrumental for strengthening and facilitating the networking among members in the region and for better profiling WCPA in the region and the countries.
- A regional co-vice chair has been also identified and her support has been very helpful.
- A new regional focal point for WCPA young professionals was designated (Nelly Houtsa); she has also been an active member of the regional steering committee.

**MEMBERSHIP (Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)**

- New members were recruited from different sectors. The number of WCPA members as of January 2018 was **137 from 22 countries**; in January 2019 we registered **182 members from 23 countries**. This is almost twice the number of members two years ago. Only 3 countries from the region are not represented: Mali, Liberia, Sierra Leone.

**COMMUNICATION (Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)**

- **Publications:**
  - Status of protected areas in Central Africa (under development)

- **Presentations:**
  - Strategic Stakeholder Communication

- The CBD COP14 was an excellent opportunity for getting in touch and communicating with strategic stakeholders such as CBD focal points and national Pas agencies, and also with donors and other key players.

- **Contributions to media, website, newsletter**
  - The regional WCPA newsletter was developed, to improve communication not only on the members activities but also on protected areas and biodiversity work in the countries and also
on WCPA activities beyond the region. The newsletter was published quarterly, in French and English, with a young professional section.

ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)

- FU nds Utilised in 2018 (Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)

  Commission Operating Funds used (Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)

  COF fund used: 8823 CHF

  Funds raised (Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)

  In-kind value (Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)

  Around 30 days for the RVC
  + 40 days for the 2 other senior members on the regional steering committee (about 20 for each)
  + 30 days for the three YP members of the regional group who are involved in putting the regional newsletter together (15 days for each).

  Funding proposals in the pipeline (for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)

GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced

(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:**

(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed

(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:**

(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:**

(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1**

(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2**

(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3**

(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

**GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP**

(Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair)

**Goal 1: Engage in the preparation and organization of the APAC**

- Highest priority this year will be contributing to the African congress on protected areas (promotion of the congress, engaging key partners and decision makers, experts identification, preparation & supporting partners to attend and contribute to content)

**Goal 2: Increased communication on the value of Pas and OECMs**

- Participate and contribute to regional conservation forum
- Organize or contribute to national, regional and international activities
- Engage in meetings on post 2020 at the regional and international level

**Goal 3: Promoting and supporting the Green List of Protected Areas**

- Actively contribute to the green list executive committee and support launching of GL process in additional West and Central African country, including Senegal and Guinea-Bissau (information meetings, EAGLE implementation,...)

**Goal 4: Further strengthen WCPA members communication and networking at national and regional level, including exchanges with other commission regions/ involvement in SG and TF**

- Ensure regional newsletter is further produced in two languages and shared throughout the region and beyond
- Information sharing on a regular basis through emailing list
- Promote members meetings in margin of regional and other gatherings
## Reflections, Suggestions and Recommendations for 2018

- Very proactive communication, lobby and direct involvement of all WCPA members and other experts in the APAC process will be crucial to ensure the region is well represented in the APAC.

- Setting up a regional steering committee, with focal points for Biopama, Marine, Green list, World Heritage and Young professionals has proven to be a very effective and powerful model for enhancing networking and rising WCPA profile in the region.

- The recommendation from last year on the need to encourage and facilitate contribution of WCPA members in the TF and SG at country and regional level and also the collaboration among WCPA and other IUCN commissions at the country level is still relevant.

---

**Feedback by Commission Chair on Report** *(comments will be sent via email)*
## OVERVIEW OF 2018

- During this last year, my work was focus on improve communications with our regional membership, to help with Aichi Target 11 regional report and to lead with Claudio Maretti and others the realization of the Congress of Protected Areas of Latin America and the Caribbean.

- I prepared and sent 14 communications related with KBA’s, III CAPLAC, green list, WDPA, Connectivity, OECM, among others. With this, I expect that the membership of the region be more involved with WCPA Topics and also I try to engage more regional professionals with the commission, through direct invitations and also trough the greenlist group works on the Caribbean (starting January with 49 members and finish the year with 70, or 64% more members).

- I have been Supporting the group in charge for the Aichi target 11 regional report. (Fundacion Pronatura, FAO, IAPA, RedParques, WWF and others). This report will be presented on the III CPALAC.

- Since May 2018 I have been working on the III CPALAC as Technical coordinator. During this period, I have invest almost 520 hours on this Leading a group of more than 60 regional professionals with who we have been evaluated near to 1400 academical proposals.

## PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS

- As first goal I proposed “To create a implementation plan for the SFCD on Latin-American to be launch at the III CPALAC” We have made a few advances during this year but the plans for launch within the III CPALAC are still reminds. (1.2 ii)

- My second goal was to “Launch course focus on topics of interest for example green list, achieving target 11, value of protected areas (1.1 ii, 1.2 ii, 1.2 iv)” About this topic I had to change the proposal because the congress coordination has taking most of the time that I expect. This will continue as a goal for 2019.

## ORGANIZATION

*Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure*

## MEMBERSHIP

*Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth*

- Our regional membership increased in 64%, starting January with 49 members and finish the year with 70)

## COMMUNICATION

*Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below*

**Publications:**

-
Presentations:
- I made a presentation on Mexico during the workshop for Aichi target 11 report “The contribution of protected areas in the fulfillment of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity and the Aichi targets”

Strategic Stakeholder Communication
- 

Contributions to media, website, newsletter
- 

ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)
- 

FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018 (Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)
- 

Commission Operating Funds used (Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)
- CHF 3482.14

Funds raised (Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)
- 

In-kind value (Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)
- 70 days

Funding proposals in the pipeline (for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)
- 

GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11  
   (ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas  
   (iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated  
   (iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**

(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity  
   (ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed  
   (iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced
(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3**

(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced

(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:**

(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed  

(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:**

(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:**

(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1**

(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2**

(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3**

(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

**GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP**

*Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair*

**Goal 1:**

- To launch the III CCPALAC and to document its lessons learned, facing the construction of public policies related with conservation topics. (3.2, 3.3, 2.1, 2.2, 2.3, 1.1, 1.2, 1.3)

**Goal 2:**

- To implement almost two strategic actions of the plan for the SFCD on Latin-American (1.2)

**Goal 3:**

- To support the evaluation of almost a greenlist proposal in Central America (1.1)

**Goal 4:**

- 

**Goal 5:**

- 

**Goal 6:**

- 

**REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018**

- 

**FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT** *(comments will be sent via email)*
OVERVIEW OF 2018

It was a very uneven year for protected areas and conservation in the North America region in 2018. While there was the creation of an ambitious plan with substantial funding ($1.3B CDN) in Canada, https://thenarwhal.ca/canada-commits-historic-1-3-billion-create-new-protected-areas/, and progress in Mexico, the protection of national parks and marine reserves and other public lands and waters took a backward step in the USA https://www.americanprogress.org/issues/green/reports/2018/12/04/461705/measuring-conservation-progress-north-america/. These developments will provide the foundation for both positive and negative outcomes for 2019, depending on political leadership in the three countries.

During 2018, to advance the Commission’s mandate and priorities, I represented WCPA and participated in:

- the International Protected Areas Alliance Conference and the Changbai Mountain Ecological Forum 'Achieving Quality in Protected Areas through the IUCN Green List’ in China; the first IUCN Forum in Mexico; the IUCN CEESP’s Communities, Conservation & Livelihoods Conference in Halifax, Canada; WWF’s Reversing Wildlife Decline Conference in Toronto, Canada; and meetings of the Canadian Committee of the IUCN and the IMPAC5 Congress organizing committee.
- the WCPA-Pew Charitable Trust workshop on IUCN Marine Protected Areas Standards in Washington, DC, and subsequently the production of the WCPA MPA Standards for Success video https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=g2cAVgHjic
- the promotion of indigenous protected areas through collaboration with the co-chair of the Indigenous Circle of Experts on the report 'We Rise Together: Achieving Pathway to Canada Target 1 through the creation of Indigenous Protected and Conserved Areas in the spirit and practice of reconciliation’
- the special Minister of Fisheries, Oceans and the Canadian Coast Guard’s Advisory Panel on MPA Protection Standard.
- the ongoing development of the #NatureForAll movement and the IUCN Green List in Canada, Mexico, USA
- supporting WCPA- YPs in North America, such as the development of the WCPA-Coalition Wild mentorship program.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS

- The UN CBD Aichi targets were high on the conservation agenda, at least in Canada and Mexico, and that has opened opportunities for the development of national strategies for attaining them. The launch of the $1.3B Nature Fund in Canada lays the groundwork for
this country to successfully reach its Aichi Target 11 commitments. Specifically, the Fund will support achieving Canada’s goal of protecting at least 17% of terrestrial areas and inland water by 2020; enhance the integrity and connectivity of Canada’s protected and conserved areas network and establish new Indigenous Protected and Conserved Areas (IPCAs) to support Indigenous engagement in conservation.

- The challenge of reaching the 10% target for MPAs in the North America region rests with Canada, as new or expanded MPAs announced earlier by the USA and Mexico have exceeded this quantitative target. Canada has made some good progress and started 2018 at 7.75% of protected ocean territory including the addition of 7 new marine areas along with 2 new potential areas of interest.

- While advancement has been made towards the quantitative part of Aichi Target 11, for future years, much more attention needs to be paid toward the ‘effectively and equitably managed’ part of the target. The IUCN MPA Standards for Success document and associated video along with the Green List program, will help raise awareness and hopefully corrective management actions.

- The final report and recommendations from the special Minister of Fisheries, Oceans’ Advisory Panel on MPA Protection Standard in Canada, whose mandate was to offer recommendations on categories and associated protection standards for federal MPAs, using IUCN guidance as a baseline, may also prove useful in Canada and internationally.

- Indigenous Protected Areas have gained significant prominence in the region. In 2018, the Edéhzhíe Protected Area became the first indigenous protected area designated in Canada, heralding in a new era of indigenous peoples led conservation. In 2018, the State of California (USA) has moved forward on the creation of an Expert Assessment Group for the Green List (EAGL) for evaluating their MPA network. The province of Quebec in Canada has started exploratory discussions at the senior level on the application of Green List Standards to their parks. As countries move towards the
quantitative feature of the Aichi Target 11, the Green List Standards will need to play a greater role in accentuating the qualitative part.

- Discussions have started in Mexico and Canada on the UN Post 2020 Global Biodiversity Framework. The importance of extensive communication and acceptance of WCPA’s Beyond the Aichi Targets TF recommendations, especially to Parties, can not be overstated. Additionally, with the approval of ‘Other Effective Conservation Measures’ policy by Parties, a communication strategy with clear examples of OECMs would be extremely useful for Post 2020 deliberations.
- Mexico’s National Strategy of Biodiversity and Action Plan 2016-2030 and its Sectoral Strategies in mainstreaming biodiversity in agriculture, forestry, fisheries and tourism continue to be relevant.
- While there was some positive news in 2018 such as the events and activities highlighted above, the weakening of conservation leadership in the USA is a primary concern. [https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2018/dec/05/american-wilderness-trump-energy-threat](https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2018/dec/05/american-wilderness-trump-energy-threat) With a new government in Mexico, we will see if mainstreaming biodiversity in sectors continues to be its major policy driver in the Post 2020 Global Biodiversity Framework.
- With a federal election scheduled for October 2019 in Canada, these results can dictate the speed and direction of achieving national and international targets.

**ORGANIZATION (Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)**

- To more effectively address the WCPA-North America region’s priorities, there is an ongoing need for raising public awareness of current IUCN standards and resolutions and reminding governments of their commitments to meet them. The IUCN membership may need to be more organized and more vocal of government actions (or inactions) leading up to the 2020 UNCBD COP in China. The National Committees of the IUCN in Canada and in Mexico are well coordinated to move forward on this effort. The newly established US National Committee is starting to coalesce and will need to be engaged for such initiatives, despite the fact the USA is not a Party to the UN CBD.

**MEMBERSHIP (Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)**

- The WCPA membership in North America is increasing, forming a more active and productive network, especially with the engagement of new membership from the MPA field, recruitment from Mexico, and YPs from all 3 countries.
- By continuing to request new members to identify specific areas where they can contribute to the Commission’s priorities will allow the Vice Chairs to better align the membership’s interests and to harness new energies.

**COMMUNICATION (Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)**

**Publications:**

- Commission members have been encouraged to submit reports and articles to PARKS, Protecting the Planet and Panorama, and other IUCN newsletters, resulting in a slight increase
in the number of published stories from the region. Examples of best practices from protected area partners were also submitted to the #NatureForAll web page.

**Presentations:**

- WCPA presentations the Canadian Committee of the IUCN, first Mexican IUCN Forum, Taiwanese Ministry of Environment Protected Area Conference, the *International Protected Areas Alliance Conference* and the Changbai Mountain Ecological Forum ‘Achieving Quality in Protected Areas through the IUCN Green List’ in China.

**Strategic Stakeholder Communication**

- A newsletter for WCPA - North America region was produced in December 2018 to better inform and engage the membership, especially new members.
- An article on Indigenous Protected Areas in Canada, jointly written with ICCA, was published in Protecting the Planet newsletter.
- Several letters were written to the Ministers of Environment and Minister of Fisheries and Oceans in Canada to encourage their progress towards the Aichi target 11 and alignment with IUCN policies and resolutions, as well as their support at Cabinet for long term funding.

**Contributions to media, website, newsletter**

- The newly revamped IUCN website, with greater attention on Commissions, will improved interactions with members. Attention will be needed to ensure the submissions to the WCPA-GPAP websites remain of interest to existing and new members and continue to meet the WCPA brand.
- Contributed to the IUCN MPA Standards for Success video, Mexico IUCN Forum video and website, Protecting the Planet newsletter and WCPA - North America region newsletter.

**ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN** *(Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)*

- Vice Chair, WCPA – North America Region
- Lead the ad hoc Communication Group for overhauling the IUCN and the Commission website
- Canadian Committee of the IUCN
- Steering Committee of IMPAC5
- Represented IUCN at the IAPA Conference in Changbaishan, China

**FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018** *(Indicate the total of funds used in 2018 for WCPA activities)*

**Commission Operating Funds used** *(Indicate total used in 2018 and use financial report for details)*

All the allocated COF funds were used for WCPA activities, with additional travel and accommodation support from personal sources. Financial Report being submitted separately.

**Funds raised** *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*

Funding from Pew Charitable Trust and Canadian Committee of the IUCN funded the WCPA MPA Standards video.

**In-kind value** *(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2018)*

60 days

**Funding proposals in the pipeline** *(for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)*

Proposals being developed with members of the Canadian Committee of the IUCN for potential government funding.
GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2017 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2
(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3
(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

### GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP
*(Indicate draft goals for 2019 pending approval by Commission Chair)*

**Goal 1:**
- Collaborate with state members from Canada, USA, and Mexico to ensure that “Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11”

**Goal 2:**
- As follow up to the publication of the IUCN Global Standards for MPAs, and associated video, work with North America WCPA members to ensure “Marine protection towards achieving all aspects of Aichi Target 11 is accelerated”

**Goal 3:**
- Work with Canada and Mexico, and unofficially as a non-Party to the CBD, the USA, “to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity “

**Goal 4:**
- Communicate the “Criteria for the identification of OECMs” and the “Post 2020 Targets” and collaborate with interested Indigenous partners to implement emerging Indigenous Protected and Conserve Areas frameworks into these initiatives.

**Goal 5:**
- Work with new and existing partners of #NatureForAll to ensure “the value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people”

**Goal 6:**
- Support the development of a WCPA Communications Strategy with the ad hoc committee for the WCPA 60th anniversary.

### REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2019

- The changing political climate in North America will no doubt have a significant impact on nature conservation in general, and protected areas, more specifically, in 2019 and beyond. As a Commission, along with senior management of the IUCN, will need to play a more active role to support IUCN members and organizations and their mandates in 2019.

- The WCPA may need to play an advocacy role in communicating with governments on their progress or regression in protected area establishment and effective management. For example, WCPA will need to monitor progress deriving from the Ministerial Declaration under Canada’s Natural Legacy and the promised funding to ensure conservation outcomes are created [http://www.scics.ca/en/product-produit/news-release-canadas-natural-legacy/](http://www.scics.ca/en/product-produit/news-release-canadas-natural-legacy/) as well as the direction of the new government in Mexico.

- In 2019, there will be potential opportunities to pilot test the emerging models for indigenous protected and conservation areas being developed in Canada and Mexico for alignment with Aichi target 11’s PA and OECM guidance.

- With the success of the MPA Standard, WCPA may wish to develop a similar updated product for terrestrial PAs, leading up to 2020.

### FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT *(comments will be sent via email)*
OVERVIEW OF 2018

- Expert advice on protected area standards at country levels (Romania, Slovakia...).
- Preparation and organization of the IUCN WCPA supported European Parks Academy – high-level training for protected area professionals, July 2018, Klagenfurt (https://e-co.at/trainings-en.html).
- Co-organisation of the IUCN WCPA supported conference „Coordination and management of World Heritage Sites“ – 23 July 2018, Vienna.
- Collaboration with UNESCO and IUCN World Heritage Programme to ensure expertise for coordination of the biggest natural WH nomination The Ancient and Primeval Beech Forests of the Carpathians and Other Regions of Europe”.
- Membership of WCPA Europe exceeded 600.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS

GOALS FOR 2018 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 1: Strengthening systematic conservation planning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Advisory service to GO and NGOs on PA standards for sites, networks and PA systems. Done and ongoing. Expert advice and missions in several European countries, including Romania (forest management in national parks and IUCN PA standards), Poland (Bialowieza forest), Slovakia (Beech forests). Core WCPA activity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Appointment of the WCPA national Focal Points in 30 European countries. Almost done. WCPA FP in 24 countries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Contribution to various events / initiatives on PA and Natura 2000 issues. Done and ongoing. Provision of expert names upon request of events/initiatives initiators. Regular activity of the WCPA coordination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Continuation of the process of adoption of IUCN GLPCA standards for Natura sites. Done. Active participation of WCPA members in the IUCN guided project on adoption of the GLPCA standards for Natura 2000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Continuation of the information flow and exchange between the IUCN and WCPA membership and work with media to promote understanding of different PA initiatives and concepts, including #NatureForAll and “Nature-based Solutions”. Done. Bi-monthly e-newsletter produced and distributed. Personal communication with members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Working with partners to provide information for the Protected Planet and World Database on Protected Areas. Done through e-communication and at meetings with WCPA members in countries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goal 2: Supporting design and implementation of PA networks in Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Emphasizing connectivity opportunities, especially through development of the concepts for transboundary cooperation and wilderness protection. <strong>Done.</strong> Cooperation with the Dinaric Arc initiative aiming at improvement of cooperation between parks in the region and along the Adriatic flyway corridor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 3: Contributing to capacity development for effective management of PAs and systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Promotion of the IUCN GLPCA concept and support in establishing the national IUCN GLPCA national bodies in at least 5 countries. <strong>Partly done.</strong> Review and approval of the candidates for the national GLPCA bodies in Switzerland, Italy, Georgia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• European Parks Academy – centre of excellence on PA management / co-organisation and implementation of the 2 weeks module WCPA supported training course for at least 15 participants. <strong>Done.</strong> July 2018 in Klagenfurt. Preparation of the training programme, seeking WCPA experts as lecturers, promotion, seeking for funds, co-organization of the training seminars (<a href="https://e-c-o.at/trainings-en.html">https://e-c-o.at/trainings-en.html</a>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Supporting expansion of the European Parks Academy concept into other WCPA regions. <strong>Partly done.</strong> Contacts were established in Argentina, preparations for the organization of the Academy concept, but failed in securing funding for the implementation of the module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Seeking support to the WCPA lead initiative on PA competences and jobs. <strong>Done.</strong> Circulation of the draft to the members, seeking for comments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Support to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity / Aichi target 11 by provision of professional capacities and expertise and explanation of the IUCN PA standards. <strong>Done.</strong> Participation of the WCPA members in the IUCN ECARO side event on the CBD COP 14 in Egypt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 4: Contributing to effective implementation of the World Heritage Convention</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Provision of support to the World Heritage Centre and IUCN WH programme in the process of evaluation and monitoring of the WH sites. <strong>Done and ongoing.</strong> WCPA Europe is a pool of experts for WH assessments and evaluation process. Effective and regular collaboration with the IUCN WH Programme. Contribution to the preparation of the WH Compendium (compilation of all relevant WH decisions/documents in the last 30 years).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Involvement in the work of the IUCN World Heritage Outlook working group. <strong>Done.</strong> Participation at the working meeting in Cambridge, organized by the IUCN WH Programme in August. Provision of comments to the draft Outlook by several WCPA members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Supporting the process of extension, management and reporting for the biggest WH network of sites (12 countries) in the serial nomination of the “The Ancient and Primeval Beech Forests of the Carpathians and Other Regions of Europe”. <strong>Done.</strong> Participation at the management committee meetings for the nomination, provision of comments, presentation of the IUCN PA standards (Croatia, Austria). Co-organisation of the IUCN WCPA supported conference „Coordination and management of World Heritage Sites“ – 23 July 2018, Vienna. Communication and cooperation with new joining states for extension of the property in the Balkan countries (Bosnia and Herzegovina, Serbia, Montenegro, FYRoM)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 5: Supporting the variety of the governance assessment approaches for PA systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Promotion of different PA governance models and expert support in assessments. <strong>Not done.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 6: Promoting understanding of the protected areas for the vitality of the Planet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Further development and seeking of funders for the “Humanity on the Move” project on migrants and protected areas in Europe. <strong>Partly done.</strong> Efforts were invested in seeking potential funders. Draft project outline for the continuation of the project was prepared but without success in finding financial resources.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**ORGANIZATION** *(Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)*

- The change in structure of the WCPA Europe leadership is planned for 2019.

**MEMBERSHIP** *(Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)*

- 634 members. Gender and youth representation is well progressing, also coverage across the countries in the region.

**COMMUNICATION** *(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below); For publications and presentations only references of the RVC are collected.*

**Publications:**

- McKee, A., Sovinc, A., others: ‘Developing Learning Landscape Partnerships: Why and how to work with protected area managers’. PARKS Magazine

**Presentations:**

- IUCN Working Group for National Committee Development (WGNCD) Europe, North & Central Asia, 16-17 April 2018: presentation of the IUCN WCPA programme.
- *Celebration of the 25th Anniversary of the Neusiedler see. Neusiedel, 20.06.21018: The role of the IUCN and WCPA in Europe.*
- European Parks Academy, Klagenfurt, 10 July 2018: presentations on IUCN WCPA mission and programme, IUCN GLPCA, IUCN PA standards.

**Strategic Stakeholder Communication**

- All key conservation events (CBD COP 14 ...), IUCN webinars, IUCN initiatives (GLPCA, #Nature for All, Panorama..), IUCN BPG, interesting events and publications regularly promoted through IUCN WCPA channels.

**Contributions to media, website, newsletter**

- WCPA European e-newsletter, regular issues, bi-monthly. Contributions for the IUCN GPAP Newsletter.

**ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN** *(Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)*

- Participating in the work of the IUCN GLPCA WG for adoption of the standards for Natura 2000.
- Evaluation and assessment of the category status for the Hohe Tauern/Wilderness area.

**FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018** *(Indicate the total of funds used in 2018 for WCPA activities)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commission Operating Funds used (Indicate total used in 2018 and use financial report for details)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6,721,22 CHF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Funds raised (Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In-kind value (Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RVC contribution only: 42 days of travel (meetings, presentations, preparations and reporting) plus equivalent of 29 working days. Total: 71 work-days.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Funding proposals in the pipeline**

None.

**GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019**

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP
*(Indicate draft goals for 2019 pending approval by Commission Chair)*

#### Goal 1: WCPA Europe Strategy
- Development of organizational scheme and strategy for WCPA in Europe (subregions, themes, subgroups) and process of identification of new WCPA Europe leadership for 2020.
- Conclusion of the process of appointment of the WCPA national Focal Points in Europe.
- Implementation of the WCPA Europe strategy.
- Continue engagement with UNESCO World Heritage.
- Support to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity / Aichi target 11.
- Cooperation with the Klagenfurt university in development and implementation of educational and training programmes for PA professionals.
- Strengthening cooperation with IUCN constituency, with its European Offices (Brussels, Belgrade, Malaga), and with IUCN GPAP and Commissions.
- Development of the Management of Conserved and Protected area M.Sc programme in the “centre of excellence” at Klagenfurt University.
- Preparation, co-organization and implementation of the European Parks Academy high-profile training for PA professionals.

#### Goal 2: Capacity building, communication and membership
- In cooperation with the University of Klagenfurt, development and implementation of the “Management of Conserved and Protected areas” M.Sc programme.
- In cooperation with E.C.O., preparation, co-organization and implementation of the European Parks Academy high-profile training for PA professionals.
- In cooperation with BfN, Isle of Vilm, preparation, co-organisation and implementation of the seminar on WH standards for (WCPA) WH assessors.
- Disseminate information about various learning opportunities and courses on PA management.
- Regular communication flow between the IUCN WCPA Europe and its members.
- Supporting the process of identification of potential new WCAP members and their inclusion into the Commission’s work.

#### Goal 3: Strengthening systematic conservation planning
- Advisory service to GO and NGOs on PA standards for sites, networks and PA systems.
- Contribution to various events / initiatives on PA and Natura 2000 issues and other conservation initiatives in Europe.
- Continuation of the process of adoption of IUCN GLPCA standards for Natura sites.
- Promotion of the IUCN GLPCA concept and support in establishing the national IUCN GLPCA national bodies.

#### Goal 4: Knowledge development
- Proposal for developing BPG on monitoring in Protected areas.

#### Goal 5: Contributing to effective implementation of the World Heritage Convention
- Provision of support to the World Heritage Centre and IUCN WH programme in the process of evaluation and monitoring of the WH sites.
- Involvement in the work of the IUCN World Heritage Outlook working group.
  Supporting the process of extension, management and reporting for the biggest serial natural site nomination of the “The Ancient and Primeval Beech Forests of the Carpathians and Other Regions of Europe”.

IUCN WCPA Technical Reports 2018
**REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2019**

- Several recent reports indicate dramatic decrease of biodiversity in Europe, including Protected and Conserved Areas (such as Natura 2000 sites) in the very last few years. This require shift in the paradigm, currently based on “sustainable land use will provide both for people and biodiversity” to “creation of strict areas for conservation within PAs where all other uses are strictly subordinated to conservation goals” is needed. Especially endangered are agricultural ecosystems (grasslands), but also marine and coastal areas and wetlands. Forests are doing better only on the first sight – they still provide optimal conditions for less demanding species, while forests’ specialists are dramatically decreasing.

- Exhaustive violations of the IUCN standards for management of some biomes (especially forests) are detected in some countries, especially Romania, Slovakia, Ukraine, others.

- Prepare for post-2020 CBD period, including with the EU Biodiversity Strategy post-2020

- Preparations for the Regional Park Congress Europe only after 2020?

**FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT** *(comments will be sent via email)*
IUCN WORLD COMMISSION ON PROTECTED AREAS
ANNUAL REPORT TO STEERING COMMITTEE
REGIONAL VICE-CHAIR: OCEANIA
PENELOPE FIGGIS

REPORTING PERIOD: 1 January 2018 – 31 December 2018

OVERVIEW OF 2018 *(insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)*

WCPA Oceania is a strong component of IUCN WCPA. WCPA Members are prominent in all policy forums and centrally involved in a major conservation issues although it has been a difficult period in Australia with political disengagement and some regressive steps.

WCPA Oceania is a major distributor of protected areas information across Oceania with 4 newsletters and many additional posts. There has been a steady number of new members including from the Indigenous community and from the Pacific. I have personally invited over 60 members and I am encouraging focal points to do the same. Some additional focal points have appointed in Fiji, Samoa and PNG. Major meetings of the year include:

- February, South Australia for multiple meetings with the Parks and Wildlife Council of SA, The Executive of Parks SA and the NGO community of SA
- March, Key note speaker Office of the Environment NSW Public Lands Meeting
- March, Connectivity Conservation Meeting Canberra – The VC helped organize a major meeting with VC Gary Tabor to discuss the issue of Connectivity conservation and a draft position paper.
- April, participated in Steering Committee in Lebanon
- May, Represented WCPA at the Colong Foundation for Wilderness 50th Anniversary
- June, Attended major meeting for the Induction of BIOPAMA II in the Pacific. Presented of WCPA and its work program. A very valuable meeting for the formation of new relationships and conveying the value of the WCPA.
- October, helped with the organisation and hosted Sean Southey and Karen Keeleysides for #Natureforall major meeting in Sydney.
- Presented at the Parks Victoria masterclass on women in conservation leadership
- Held WCPA Members Meeting in Melbourne for Deputy Chair to speak and VC give update and discussion of regional priorities.
- Participation in OEH Masterclass on directions in conservation with JML as keynote.
- Accompanied Chair to Japan for the presentation of her Midori Prize.

The VC has also had frequent interaction with many key figures from government and non-government IUCN members. She serves on the IUCN Oceania Valuing and Conserving Nature Technical Advisory Group and the Protected Areas Working Group of the Pacific Islands Roundtable. She plays a role in communicating issues concerning World Heritage to the IUCN World Heritage Unit this year has seen significant threats to 3 WHAs.

The VC and WCPA Members have been prominent in opposing the NSW government Act to protect feral horses in the Kosciuszko including organising a letter for the DG and Chair.
The VC is an active member of the SC and takes a leadership role with other RVCs. She serves on the Executive and monitors governance issues, and contributes to Youth mentoring and Communications issues. She successfully nominated the Chair for the prestigious Midori Prize which has received considerable media exposure and flow on benefits to the standing of both the Chair and the Commission.

**PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS** *(Comment on progress on goals set for 2018. Add more lines if needed)*

### Goal 2: Strengthen WCPA presence in New Zealand and the Pacific
- Appoint a new focal point for New Zealand to actively recruit new members - A focal point has been appointed but to date has not shown adequate initiative.
- Appoint further focal points using the BIOPAMA process to establish new links. Focal points have been appointed for Fiji, Samoa and PNG but activity has been low despite encouragement.
- Endeavour to travel to the Pacific at least once to strengthen relationships with IUCN ORO and new leadership - The VC attended the Biopama II Induction Meeting which was very useful and has encouraged new membership and other links. I have become a member of the key PA group in the Pacific the recently formed Protected Areas Working Group of the Pacific islands Roundtable led by Amanda Wheatley of SPREP. I am currently working with PAWG and their consultant to develop the Pacific platform for exchange and expertise which has long been a key aspiration.
- Endeavour to increase membership in PNG given its immense importance for biodiversity.
  - Several new members have joined but there is more to be done.
- Continue efforts to recruit new Indigenous members - There has been a pleasing number of new Indigenous members this year approx 6. Australian and 2 NZ.
- Work with YP focal point to recruit and mobilise - YP members in Oceania.

### Goal 2: Further the Nature for All and Parks and Health components of the Promise of Sydney through partnering in a major forum.
- Partner with Parks Victoria, Queensland Parks and ACIUCN to hold a major forum on health wellbeing and nature in August September - The ACIUCN has delayed this forum several times it is now planned for 2019 and we remain willing to partner.
- Seek the involvement of the Governor of WA who has an interest in championing the concepts.
- Contribute to any published policy output.

Both the above goals will be pursued if the symposium goes ahead.

### Goal 3: Continue to champion the connectivity conservation agenda
- Assist in organising the March consultative forum on the Areas of Connectivity Conservation concept with Gary Tabor and members of the WCPA CCSG. - The meeting was a success in that it attracted some 80 attendees, most of whom were WCPA members for a robust discussion.
- In the lead up to the 2019 Australian federal election promote as policy support for connectivity conservation as a vital (and largely missing) component of Australia’s compliance with Aichi Target 11 - This goal is ongoing and being put to parties by NGO members.

### Goal 4: Continue to champion innovation in new governance and financing models
- This is a long standing interest of the VC and exciting developments are happening especially as the private land sector partners with Indigenous and other land managers.
The VC with work closely with the Australian Land Conservation Alliance (ALCA) which is emerging as an important force in Australian conservation.

- The VC will participate in their conference where I have been a speaker for the last three years VC continues strong support for PPAs and IPAs in Australia but unfortunately ALCA major events clashed with other commitments so contact not as strong as hoped.
- We shall continue to highlight and promote all innovative work in the newsletter and encourage members to contribute their work to Parks and Panorama. - I have suggested to several managers that they should contribute their case studies to Panorama.
- Continue to be a strong champion of Indigenous land and sea management and its political and financial support - WCPA continues to publicize all advances in IPAs and attend meetings such as the 20th anniversary celebration in Parliament house. VC has strong links to this sector and assists where possible

Goal 5: Encourage more subgroups of members to enhance our capacity to put in submissions to important documents

- There are quite a number of opportunities which come up where WCPA could usefully make a submission but the VC often has inadequate capacity to respond and I need to delegate some tasks to others as I have in the past while remaining the person responsible for content consistent with IUCN and WCPA positions.
- I have not made any progress on this probably as there have been few major submissions required this year. The outstanding campaign for the defence of Kosciuszko is being organized principally by WCPA members.

Goal 6: Work with others to try to reinvigorate the strong efforts we have made in the past to champion the role of ecosystems and biodiversity in climate change responses

This is an area of great political struggle in Australia and likely to be the major issue in the forthcoming election. There is more and more concern by the public as a whole and a high recognition of the consequences for nature in Australia of CC and probably to a lesser degree the importance of holding natural systems. VC uses twitter and other means to amplify good articles or other contributions

ORGANIZATION (Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)

MEMBERSHIP (Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)

COMMUNICATION (Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)

Publications:

Presentations:

The major events where the VC has presented this year are:
- South Australia - Parks and Wildlife Council of SA, The Executive of Parks SA and the NGO community of SA,
- Office of the Environment NSW Public Lands Meeting
- Connectivity Conservation Meeting Canberra – Tribute to Graeme Worboys
- Steering Committee in Lebanon – Regional Report and Governance issues
- WCPA Key directions and value presentation, Induction of BIOPAMA II in the Pacific, Samoa
- Parks Victoria masterclass on women in conservation leadership
Melbourne Membership Meetings on key directions in international policy the implementation of the Promise of Sydney and the opportunities for membership contribution.

**Strategic Stakeholder Communication**

The VC is the principal writer and editor of the Oceania Newsletter which covers information related to protected areas and OECMs across Oceania as well as international news. It reaches a large number of the protected area professionals in Australia and New Zealand – its participation in the Pacific is improving. In 2018 there were 4 newsletters and a number of other significant posts to our list server.

**Contributions to media, website, newsletter**

My newsletter is sent to Geneva and often stories are picked up. I frequently encourage people to send a good story to GPAP.

**ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)**

- 

**FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018 (Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)**

**Commission Operating Funds used (Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)**

**Funds raised (Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)**

I have not raised any specific funds in the name of WCPA though I negotiate to have my airfares paid to avoid costs to WCPA eg S/A

**In-kind value (Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)**

Effectively I work on WCPA matters as a part time job. I would spend a minimum of 24-32 hours a week. I also donate the cost of my office and a good deal of personal costs which I do not claim

**Funding proposals in the pipeline (for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)**

I am assisting Marc Hockings and Fiona Leverington to brief a major international conservation donor who could make a major difference to Australian conservation efforts at a time of low government interest.

**GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019**

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11  
(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas  
(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated  
(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

- 

- 

- 

-
### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed</td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people</td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced</td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed</td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted</td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced</td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated</td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors</td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled</td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Report on 2018 Goals

**Goal 1: Strengthen WCPA presence in New Zealand and the Pacific**

- Appoint a new focal point for New Zealand to actively recruit new members - A focal point has been appointed but to date has not shown adequate initiative
- Appoint further focal points using the BIOPAMA process to establish new links Focal points have been appointed for Fiji, Samoa and PNG but activity has been low despite encouragement
- Endeavour to travel to the Pacific at least once to strengthen relationships with IUCN ORO and new leadership - The VC attended the Biopama II Induction Meeting which was very useful and has encouraged new membership and other links. I have become a member of the key PA group in the Pacific the recently formed Protected Areas Working Group of the Pacific islands Roundtable led by Amanda Wheatley of SPREP. I am currently working with PAWG and their consultant to develop the Pacific platform for exchange and expertise which has long been a key aspiration.
• Endeavour to increase membership IN PNG given its immense importance for biodiversity.
  - Several new members have joined but there is more to be done.
• Continue efforts to recruit new Indigenous members - There has been a pleasing number of new Indigenous members this year aprox 6. Australian and 2 NZ.
• Work with YP focal point to recruit and mobilise - YP members in Oceania

**Goal 2 : Further the Nature for All and Parks and Health components of the Promise of Sydney through partnering in a major forum.**

• Partner with Parks Victoria, Queensland Parks and ACIUCN to hold a major forum on health wellbeing and nature in August September - The ACIUCN has delayed this forum several times it is now planned for 2019 and we remain willing to partner.
• Seek the involvement of the Governor of WA who has an interest in championing the concepts.
• Contribute to any published policy output

Both the above goals will be pursued if the symposium goes ahead.

**Goal 3: Continue to champion the connectivity conservation agenda**

• Assist in organising the March consultative forum on the Areas of Connectivity Conservation concept with Gary Tabor and members of the WCPA CCSG. - The meeting was a success in that it attracted some 80 attendees, most of whom were WCPA members for a robust discussion.
• In the lead up to the 2019 Australian federal election promote as policy support for connectivity conservation as a vital (and largely missing) component of Australia’s compliance with Aichi Target 11 - This goal is ongoing and being put to parties by NGO members.

**Goal 4: Continue to champion innovation in new governance and financing models**

• This is a long standing interest of the VC and exciting developments are happening especially as the private land sector partners with Indigenous and other land managers. The VC with work closely with the Australian Land Conservation Alliance (ALCA) which is emerging as an important force in Australian conservation.
• The VC will participate in their conference where I have been a speaker for the last three years VC continues strong support for PPAs and IPAs in Australia but unfortunately ALCA major events clashed with other commitments so contact not as strong as hoped.
• We shall continue to highlight and promote all innovative work in the newsletter and encourage members to contribute their work to Parks and Panorama. - I have suggested to several managers that they should contribute their case studies to Panorama.
• Continue to be a strong champion of Indigenous land and sea management and its political and financial support - WCPA continues to publicize all advances in IPAs and attend meetings such as the 20th anniversary celebration in Parliament house. VC has strong links to this sector and assists where possible

**Goal 5: Encourage more subgroups of members to enhance our capacity to put in submissions to important documents**

• There are quite a number of opportunities which come up where WCPA could usefully make a submission but the VC often has inadequate capacity to respond and I need to delegate some tasks to others as I have in the past while remaining the person responsible for content consistent with IUCN and WCPA positions.
• I have not made any progress on this probably as there have been few major submissions required this year. The outstanding campaign for the defence of Kosciuszko is being organized principally by WCPA members.
Goal 6: Work with others to try to reinvigorate the strong efforts we have made in the past to champion the role of ecosystems and biodiversity in climate change responses

This is an area of great political struggle in Australia and likely to be the major issue in the forthcoming election. There is more and more concern by the public as a whole and a high recognition of the consequences for nature in Australia of CC and probably to a lesser degree the importance of holding natural systems. VC uses twitter and other means to amplify good articles or other contributions

GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP
(Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair)

Goal 1: Continue to strengthen WCPA espescially presence in New Zealand and the Pacific

- Maintain more frequent communication with focal points for for New Zealand and Pacific to ensure they are actively representing WCPA and recruiting new members
- Appoint further focal points using the BIOPAMA process to establish new links
- Attend the Regional IUCN Meeting for 2019 to maintain and strengthen relationships with IUCN ORO and Pacific leaders.
- Continue efforts to increase membership in PNG given its immense importance for biodiversity.
- Continue efforts to recruit new Indigenous members in region
- Maintain regular contact with YP focal point to recruit and mobilise YP members in Oceania

Goal 2: Further the goal to ensure that ‘The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people’

- WCPA will partner with ACIUCN Parks Victoria, Queensland Parks and to hold a major forum on PA social values in mid-2019.
- Contribute to any published policy output
- Work with the #Natureforall partners in the region to further recognition of the importance of nature to all humans and the need for innovative programmes and action.
- Encourage strong participation of younger people

Goal 3: Continue to press for Australia to lift its entire conservation effort

- Assist all efforts in an apolitical way to improve the poor national performance on environmental matters in recent years. Endeavour to get commitments to improve marine ‘no take’ areas, endure long term funding of Indigenous Protected Areas, seek greater representativeness in protected areas, revive assessments of connectivity and incorporate PAs in climate change policy. Also to assist in opposing regressive policy steps and legislation esp for World Heritage areas.

Goal 4: Continue to champion innovation in new governance and financing models

- Continue to be a strong champion of Indigenous land and sea management and its political and financial support and Private Protected Areas in our region.

Goal 5: Encourage more subgroups of members to enhance our capacity to put in submissions to important documents

- There are quite a number of opportunities which come up where WCPA could usefully make a submission but the VC often has inadequate capacity to respond and I need to delegate some tasks to others as I have in the past while remaining the person responsible for content consistent with IUCN and WCPA positions.

Goal 6: Work with others to try to reinvigorate the strong efforts we have made in the past to champion the role of ecosystems and biodiversity in climate change responses
REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018

- A personal reflection is that I need to ask more people to undertake roles rather than trying to do many tasks myself.
- The Chair keeps all SC members well informed, between meeting interaction of SC members has improved and the Go to Meeting is a real asset but more SC members could strengthen collegiate exchange to assist our global collaboration.
- I suggest that we develop an inclusion protocol which applies to all WCPA major initiatives and publications to ensure we get good geographic representation and a variety of voices and perspectives. We also need to be mindful of gender and north/south representation.
- I believe we should have an explicit focal point within WCPA on Indigenous and community controlled PAs

FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT *(comments will be sent via email)*
Themes
OVERVIEW OF 2018

We started the year with a highly productive workshop in Gland that served to formalize the structure and sub groups of the capacity theme and to develop realistic workplans for each group. All the groups are now active and productive and the overall programme has grown and become more coordinated. The subgroups are now working generally under their own initiative to achieve their objectives.

The Gland meeting also reviewed four possible activities that we could conduct under BIOPAMA 2; each of this was a good fit for the overall goals of BIOPAMA. However, in the course of the year only one activity has been funded and launched. It has proved very difficult for a range of reasons to follow up on some very promising and practically useful proposals. We hope that there will be more opportunity to launch these in 2019.

A major advance in 2018 has been that we have secured more funding support for our activities from BIOPAMA, BfN, ZSL and other sources. Some of these funds can be used as ‘unrestricted’ support for next year’s COF.

We are also better linked into the programmes of other organisations with concurrent goals, for example UNDP, International Ranger Federation and RedParques. This has helped us multiply some of the impact of our work and broaden the reach of WCPA.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS

Based on the main programmes of the IUCN WCPA Strategic Framework for Capacity Development

PROFESSIONALISATION

Best Practice Guide

• Approval was given by EXCO for development of a WCPA BPG on PA Professionalisation, to be supported by BfN. 17 invitees attended a workshop on Vilm in November and developed the chapter outlines for the guide, which will be drafted in 2019.

Individual Capacity/Competence etc

• BIOPAMA has funded development of an App based on the Competence Register. This will enable users to conduct and analyse needs assessments, prepare job descriptions and prepare learning programmes. The App should be ready by the end of April.
• A volunteer has been found to translate the competence register to Spanish. Translations to Romanian, Mongolian, Thai and Burmese are under way.
• MA has provided advice for development of similar registers for cultural/mixed world heritage sites and for species conservation.
Organisational Capacity

- An online survey was disseminated in January to identify priorities and interests of WCPA members related to organizational capacity development. There were 81 responses, 74 of whom said they would be willing to be involved in the work of this group in some way in the future. Respondents were presented with a draft Theory of Change for organizational capacity and asked to prioritize needs. The majority were most interested in working towards strengthening structures and systems that allow organisations to manage, collaborate and adapt to change effectively. There was also interest in the development of mechanisms to better support and retain staff and improve their connection to society supporting their understanding and contribution to conservation. It was noted that supporting positive organisational culture was very important. Supporting exchanges between existing organizational development programmes was the preferred mechanism for how to affect change. This was closely followed by supporting individuals within organizations to develop their management and leadership competences.

- Additional organisational capacity group members were recruited, including Stacey Baggaley from Earth Skills Network who is willing to work together with us applying Earthwatch’s relevant expertise and connections in this area.

- A survey was sent to members to collect recommendations for creating an organisational capacity assessment online self-assessment tool for Government Organisations focusing on conservation (akin to the Capacity for Conservation NGO tool). Interviews with relevant stakeholders were also undertaken. A draft report with recommendations was collated by an intern from this survey and will be used to assist drafting the tool in Q1 2019. Funds are being sought from BIOPAMA for this.

- FFI is working with us to collect information from a broad range of people about small things organisations can do to make a positive difference for those who work there. A question is currently being circulated and responses being recorded, with the intention to share these back out via social media and the website (possibly through a short video, or series of posts).

- A Call for Action was drafted and circulated to the IUCN team for comment. The call promotes the role of PA Training Centers to encourage Organizations to be more proactive in how they apply new skills from staff returning from formal course work. Once approved by leading PA training centers we will circulate widely.

Evaluation of Capacity Development (Eleanor Sterling and Ryan Finchum)

- A major focus of the evaluation team 2018 work plan was creating an evidence-based directory of tools, case studies, and key resources for comprehensively measuring and assessing the impact of capacity development. The database currently includes 16 key evaluation tools and methods 30 case studies across a range of sectors and geographies which highlight different indicators and evaluation methods (and are linked with the related tools), and an annotated bibliography of 25+ meta-analysis and conceptual papers that provide important background information for practitioners interested in capacity development impact evaluation.

- In Spring/Summer 2018, ES and RF participated in meetings with colleagues at Colorado State University to brainstorm and co-develop a course on capacity development evaluation that would help to build out the directory in terms of case studies.

- In Autumn 2018, AMNH staff partnered with colleagues from Colorado State University to help facilitate a 1 credit graduate-level course in which students critically appraised and assessed the evidence of capacity development evaluation case studies from the literature. The course had 6 enrolled students and led to the coding of 18 resources for the WCPA directory.
Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities  (Alejandra Pero)
The group has been very active in 2018 and had held a number of events
- October 2018. Webinar series hosted by the NBSAP Forum on IPs' approaches to biodiversity conservation and climate change (October 2018) http://nbsapforum.net/elearning/webinars

Enabling Capacity Development
Group members have been closely involved in preparation and organization of three major conferences
- Global Conservation Capacity Conference to be held in the UK in July 2019. Team members (Mike Appleton, Eleanor Sterling and Marianne Carter) are on the steering group for this event and will contribute to it in a range of ways.
- Latin America Parks Congress to be held in Chile in March 2019. Allan Valverde is on the organizing committee. Several events and presentations will address capacity issues promoted by the WCPA Group. Mike Appleton will make a keynote presentation. Ryan Finchum and the team from Colorado State are running a number of workshops.
- World Ranger Congress to be held in Nepal in November 2019. Rohit Singh is closely involved in the organization of this.

The WCPA Capacity Theme is working with ZSL and National Geographic on a comprehensive global online course on PA management. The first course on Biodiversity Conservation will be completed in March/April. During 2019 further courses will be developed in Protected Area Foundations and Communities. The role of WCPA is to check and approve all the courses and if appropriate to endorse them. ZSL are covering the costs of this.

ORGANIZATION  (Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)
- On January 15-17, 2018, the WCPA capacity development group held a 2-day intensive meeting at IUCN HQ in Gland. This meeting resulted formalization of subgroups and in finalized detailed work plans for the next stages of the different sub-groups. The meeting also reviewed the plans for the second BIOPAMA Project and developed some concepts for capacity activities to be potentially funded by BIOPAMA.
- In Latin America Allan Valverde has been very active working with RedParques to promote the Strategic Framework for Capacity Development, which will be led by Redparques, with IUCN, WCPA and others.

MEMBERSHIP  (Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)
**COMMUNICATION** *(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)*

**Publications:**
- CBD REPORT ON THE NATURE AND CULTURE SUMMIT: Biological and Cultural Diversity for Biodiversity and Human Resilience Achieving the Sustainable Development Goals and the Paris Agreement (Link TBC)

**Presentations:**
Webinar series hosted by the NBSAP Forum on IPs’ approaches to biodiversity conservation and climate change (October 2018) [http://nbsapforum.net/elearning/webinars](http://nbsapforum.net/elearning/webinars)

**Strategic Stakeholder Communication**
- Contributions to media, website, newsletter

The PA and Conservation Learning News Facebook group is our main means for communicating and sharing information with members and more widely. It continues to be very popular and active and now has 2300 members.

**ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN** *(Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)*
- None

**FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018** *(Indicate the total of funds used in 2018 for WCPA activities)*

**Commission Operating Funds used** *(Indicate total used in 2018 and use financial report for details)*

Total expenditure from COF in 2018 was:
- CHF 4464.16 (Mike Appleton).

**Funds raised** *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*
- Side event at Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues. CHF 2,000. Source: AMNH
- Meeting on Professionalisation at Vilm. CHF 20,000 CHF. Source: BfN
- Capacity Group Meeting at Gland. CHF 15,000. Source: BIOPAMA.
- Support for development of competence assessment app. CHF 25,000. Source: BIOPAMA

**In-kind value** *(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)*
- MA and ES have each spent around 30-40 days on WCPA issues
- Other team members have all spent around 10-15 days each
- Total from the group 200 days

**Funding proposals in the pipeline** *(for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)*
- Contract agreed to cover costs of WCPA Endorsement of ZSL/Nat Geo Conservation Course. GBP 15,000 for 2018/19. Further contract likely for GBP 30,000 for 2019/20. Of this, 5-10,000 can go directly to supporting WCPA Capacity Activities.
- Support from BfN for BPG on Professionalisation. Ca. EUR 25,000.
- Proposals to BIOPAMA for activities to support capacity for indigenous people and local communities. Ca CHF50,000.
- Proposals to BIOPAMA to support activities for evaluation of the impact of capacity development. Ca CHF 50,000.
## GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

1. Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11
2. Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas
3. Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated
4. Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**

1. Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity
2. Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed
3. Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced
4. The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3**

1. The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced
2. Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:**

1. Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed
2. Pilot governance assessments conducted

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:**

1. Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:**

1. Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1**

1. Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2**

1. Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3**

1. Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled
### GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP

*Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair*

#### Goal 1: Professionalisation

**General**
- Complete the Best Practices Guide on Professionalisation (ideally for launch in 2020)
- Promote professionalisation agenda at conferences, congresses and through other media.

**Competences**
- Complete and launch the competences App.
- Complete translations of the competence register

**Organisational Capacity**
- Summary of Survey on Organisational Capacity Development (should be going on the WCPA capacity website- when operational)
- Organisational Capacity Assessment for Government Organisations focusing on conservation (in progress)
- Call for Action by Protected Area Training Centers to Support Organizational Capacity of Staff (Draft in progress)

**Individual capacity**
- Launch the first course in the ZSL/Nat Geo online course on PA management. Work on the second and third courses.

#### Goal 2: Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities

- Action on IPLCs and legal literacy: webinars, e-learning (TBC)
- Product on indicators of well-being – proposal writing to develop guidance documents for local, national, and global scale development and use of indicators linking biological and cultural diversity.

#### Goal 3: Evaluating Capacity Development

- AMNH and CSU colleagues will again partner on a 1 credit course on capacity development evaluation in Winter/Spring 2019. The course (with 5 registered students so far) will involve assessing relevant literature and analyzing the results to begin formulating a summary paper.
- Complete the literature review searches.
- Complete coding of the relevant resources for the WCPA directory.
- Analyze the coded case studies for patterns in where evaluation appears to be working well.
- Draft review paper on capacity development evaluation efforts that includes the analysis of the analyzed case studies. This analysis should help to identify gaps for work in the near term, and to structure work over a longer term to maximize our ability to learn from capacity development efforts.
- Possible partnership with BIOPAMA regional program on implementing evaluation of CD across BIOPAMA initiatives

#### Goal 4: Enabling Capacity Development

- Contribute to major conferences during the year: Latin American Parks Congress, Capacity for Conservation Conference, African parks Congress, World Ranger Congress.
- MA will work with GWC, Smithsonian Institution, National Geographic and others on a new National Geographic Training/mentoring programme in 2019.
- Promote and support the SFCD in Latin America through collaboration with RedParques and others.

#### Goal 5: General/Organisational

- We plan to hold a Capacity Group Meeting in London to coincide with the Conservation Capacity Conference in July 2019
REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

No special recommendations. Obviously it continues to be a challenge to keep a programme of activities going with very limited resources, but we seem to be managing.
It would be good to have a very long run-in for the next World Conservation Congress, as our group is likely to want to be involved in many ways.

FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT *(comments will be sent via email)*
OVERVIEW OF 2018 *(insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)*

- **highlight for 2018: participation at CoP14 in Sharm El Sheik**

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS *(Comment on progress on goals set for 2018. Add more lines if needed)*

- *(no goals were set for 2018 – since nomination by WCPA Chair was only in late October 2018)*

- Best Practice Guidelines on overlap between ICCAs and PAs – conceptual discussions with proposed BPG editors / lead authors Stan Stevens and Terence Hay-Edie

- Preparations for PA Congress Latin America (March 2019 in Lima / Peru) Coordination with Carmen Miranda on governance stream

- Draft proposal for better linkage of regional PA Congresses (building on the governance highlights / examples / findings of the conference, to be carried on into the 2019 / 2020 processes)

ORGANIZATION *(Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)*

- n/a

MEMBERSHIP *(Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)*

- n/a

COMMUNICATION *(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)*

**Publications:**

- publications by vice chair were only marginally relevant for PA-governance *(Various learning briefs on Nature-based solutions for GIZ, EbA ecosystem-based adaptation, Analysis of diversity of actors and contexts)*

**Presentations:**

- Vilm island – training seminar for international cooperation on protected area management and governance (Aug.2018)

- Bangkok – ASEAN heritage parks, world heritage sites, protected area managers in Asia: PA challenges (PAs integrated into regional development)

- Rio Pavillon in CoP 14: entry points for mainstreaming of EbA, including diversity of governance schemes

**Strategic Stakeholder Communication**

- (?) German development cooperation GIZ / KfW, Bundesamt für Naturschutz, Isle of Vilm, ASEAN Center Biodiversity, PA Administrations esp. in Mexico, Peru, South Africa, Thailand, Viet Nam, Philippines
Contributions to media, website, newsletter

- Various articles, mainly on nature-based solutions and role of PA / conservation in times of climate change

ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN *(Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)*

- Support for WH nomination Mexico, Tehuacán-Cuicatlan, as mixed site / including cultural landscape discussions
- Contribution to OECM discussions
- World Heritage: ICCROM workshop in Rome on nature-culture linkages, development of criteria and training needs

FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018 *(Indicate the total of funds used in 2018 for WCPA activities)*

**Commission Operating Funds used** *(Indicate total used in 2018 and use financial report for details)*

Total spent for CoP 14 participation: 541. - EUR

**Funds raised** *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*

n/a

**In-kind value** *(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2018)*

10 days

**Funding proposals in the pipeline** *(for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)*

-

GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11

(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas

(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated

(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### IUCN WCPA Technical Reports 2018

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:

| (i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity |
| (ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed |
| (iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced |
| (iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people |

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3:

| (i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced |
| (ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied |

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:

| (i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed |
| (ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted |

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:

| (i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced |

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:

| (i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted |

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1:

| (i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated |

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2:

| (i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors |

---

*Note: The table includes X marks indicating the status of results.*
### GOALS FOR 2019 for your THEME  Governance:

*(Indicate draft goals for 2019 pending approval by Commission Chair)*

#### Goal 1:

**III Latin American and Caribbean Congress of Protected Areas**  Lima Peru, 17-20 March 2019

- 3rd LatAm Congress, governance stream (esp. implications of gov. on multiple levels/diverse actors, and potential systematisation of presented case studies and results, to be fed into the other Reg.Conferences and IUCN processes)

#### Goal 2:

**Publication / Best Practice Guidelines:**

- Support BPG authors/editors on ICCA – PA overlap to make it a management and implementation oriented publication, relevant for practitioners
- BPG on ICCA and PA overlaps - esp. considering thoughts on practical implications for PA managers as well as indigenous communities and development agencies, based on the conceptual findings and case studies

#### Goal 3:

**OECD guidelines:**

- support implementation of guidelines and evaluation of OECD relevance for new ODA proposals (esp. in context of German development cooperation)
- contribute to planned OECDs guidance field testing in LAC and beyond

#### Goal 4:

**Nature-based solutions:**

- highlight role of protected and conserved areas for climate change and risk reduction – with a special focus on governance aspects in NDCs, NAP, SDG
- collection of case studies, coordinate with GIZ e.g. for PANORAMA solutions

#### Goal 5:

**Trainings:**

- spread out the awareness of governance aspects on different levels of protected and conserved area planning and management, as well as regional development aspects
- combine multiple goals in trainings (SDG, climate change, role of PA / CA as part of integrated land-use planning, governance settings)

### REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2019

- **technical level:** Major training needs and conceptual thoughts required on governance aspects adapted to diverse settings/actors/academic levels and practitioners
- **personal level:** since the vice chair governance is a newly created position, in the starting phase internal communication is key to find my role / coordinate well with ongoing initiatives and expectations of IUCN / WCPA and beyond

**FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT** *(comments will be sent via email)*
OVERVIEW OF 2018 (insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)

2018 was another year of solid performance for WCPA – Marine, with many good achievements that have helped drive the global ocean protection and management agenda forwards. But this was set against a more challenging internal environment in IUCN due to increasing bureaucracy hindering effective and efficient delivery, and stifling innovation and enthusiasm. This report contains reports from the most of main groups within WCPA – Marine. The contributors are acknowledged by each section. Alongside our individual WCPA members and IUCN member organizations, we also continue to work extremely closely with other Commissions and Secretariat Programs, especially GMPP, whose engagement and support are gratefully acknowledged. Key achievements during the year were many, both direct via my work, but also through the many champions I work with in WCPA – Marine. To all of them and notably the chairs of the marine task forces and working groups I continue to be extremely grateful and continued to be inspired by your energy, commitment and getting things done!

For my input highlights include the successful MPA Standards workshop held in Washington DC in February 2017. This met the challenge raise with me in the lead up and at IMPAC4, and increasingly faced by IUCN members and governments alike, of being able to obtain an overview of the definition and policies in place for MPAs – in short the ‘standards’ IUCN has for MPAs, from definition to management. Work was undertaken to draw together all existing policies and Resolutions into one short document. The short summary that resulted from this meeting (available in English, French and Spanish - https://www.iucn.org/commissions/world-commission-protected-areas/our-work/marine/marine-protected-areas-global-standards-success) has help practitioners around the world in focusing on not just what has been protected but how effective that protection is and what is and is not considered permissible inside an MPA. The workshop was hosted and supported by Pew to whom I continue to be grateful for their belief, commitment, energy and help in driving the MPA agenda forwards. Pew also funded a short film that brings the MPA standards to life.

The MPA Standards workshop has now become part of a series of events tacking key issues with the IUCN membership. The second workshop was held in Washington DC in April and focused on resolving the problem of differing coverage figures being reported on MPAs by UNEP WCMC and MPAtlas. Led by Jane Lubchenco and Kirsten Grorud-Colvert this has now resulted in a consensus on the terminology and language that should be used to ascertain the implementation status of MPAs reported, as well as the level of protection they afford – the ‘MPA Guide’. If implemented this would allow more seamless analysis and reporting on MPA progress worldwide and move well beyond the reporting of a single number with both criticism and little awareness of implementation and protection achieved. The third workshop was held in October in conjunction with Harvey Lock and the Beyond 2020 task force and explored ideas from a selection of IUCN members on what future ocean targets for the CBD and others should focus on. Towards the end of the year a fourth workshop was in the late stages of being planned for February 2019. This has...
a focus on further discussions around the post 2020 targets, as well as engaging members in a discussion on possible Resolutions for the World Conservation Congress, which will be held in France in 2020.

During the year as Marine Vice Chair I also:

- Spoke at the Safeguarding Space for Nature conference at the Zoological Society of London in February on ‘The importance, progress and challenges of protecting the ocean’, which was well received and set in train the imperative that IUCN needs to focus not just on at least 30% strict protection but on engagement across 100% of the ocean if we are to tackle the issues now evident and causing ocean decline.

- Worked with AXA XL – now the world largest insurance and reinsurance company - to continue develop the concept of Ocean Risk which has resulted in funding of PhDs and the holding of the world’s first Ocean Risk Summit in Bermuda in May. To coincide with the event we published the ocean connections report that provides a link between ocean warming and impacts suffered by communities around the world


- Continued to put considerable support and effort into OECM work, especially on developing the draft guidance in the lead up to the CBD COP in Egypt in the autumn.

- Helped revise the MPA marine IUCN Categories guidance so the advice is up to date with the MPA Standards and thereby accords with new policy from recent approved IUCN Member Resolutions. The revised guidance should be released in late spring 2019.

- Supported the path to a High Seas agreement including by co-facilitating and reporting on a second small influential workshop held at IUCN in October, by participating in a workshop on remote surveillance approaches held by IDDRI in Paris in July, and by continuing to help our High Seas group with their UN deliberations.

- Helped host a visit by HSH Prince Albert II to Colombia in March, together with experts from throughout the region, and successfully created the first regional action plan to address ocean acidification – due shortly for publication through Colombia’s INVEMAR agency in four languages.

- Attended and spoke at HSH Prince Albert’s Monaco Blue event in Edinburgh in April, as well as attending a dinner connected to the event hosted by HRH Princess Ann at the Palace of Holyroodhouse.

- Completed pioneering work with GMPP and Local experts to help produce an island climate change report card for Corsica – will be published in 2019.

- Attended the first planning meeting in Vancouver, Canada for IMPAC5 and scoped out the process moving forwards.

- Participated in WCPA Comms group discussions on enhancing outreach and impact, and also participated in planning the next phase of the Marine Species Sub Committee of the Special Survival Commission – to enhance species and MPA actions and effectiveness within IUCN Commissions – and planned work and meetings for 2019.

- Participated in enhanced outreach during the year via several online webinars, especially over the MPA Standards and the MPA Guide.

- Participated in ongoing work for the conservation and protection of the Sargasso Sea, as well as MPAs and proposed MPAs, especially in the Arctic, Southern Ocean and around Antarctica.

- Continued to help champion Hope Spots for renowned oceanographer and IUCN Patron Sylvia Earle, through her organization Mission Blue – increasing the efficiency and effectiveness of how they work with the public to showcase places that should be better protected -

  https://mission-blue.org/hope-spots/

- Participated in meetings to trailblaze the largest restoration of native oysters in the UK hosted and funded by Glenmorangie distillery. This will restore a conservation feature in the Moray Firth as part of the company reducing its environmental footprint to a minimal level.
• Continued to work leading a global process to develop a landmark publication for IUCN on Ocean Deoxygenation for release in 2019 – akin to the Ocean Warming report. Work also focused on producing short films of ocean warming and deoxygenation for release in 2019. I also attended a meeting hosted by HRH Prince of Wales at Fishmonger’s Hall in London in February exploring climate change impacts on coral reefs.

• Published with WCPA – Marine colleagues an MPA chapter for the new publication on World Seas [https://www.elsevier.com/books/world-seas-an-environmental-evaluation/sheppard/978-0-08-100853-9](https://www.elsevier.com/books/world-seas-an-environmental-evaluation/sheppard/978-0-08-100853-9)

• Led a scientific workshop for the International Programme on the State of the Ocean (IPSO) to feed into Davos in 2019, that focusses on key steps needed to properly address ocean degradation. A scientific paper will be published as a result of this work in early 2019 in the Journal of Aquatic Conservation

It is a notable achievement that our ocean warming report is now one of the most downloaded of any report world-wide involving IUCN in recent years (over 43,000), and that the Special Issues of Aquatic Conservation we developed with Wiley continues to achieve significant numbers of full paper downloads – 20,000 to date. During the year we continue work to complete the Special Issue that draws on papers and ideas presented at IMPAC4.

The expanded structure of WCPA Marine continues to flourish with a diversity of efforts and outcomes recorded around MPAs. Detailed reports are provided below (and for some in the attached completed templates) by WCPA Marine members of marine activities, and in particular:

• Marine Mammal Marine Protected Area Task Force Achievements
• High Seas Marine Protected Areas Task Force Achievements
• WCPA-Marine Green List and Management Effectiveness Task Force Achievements
• Large-Scale MPA Task Force Achievements
• Marine Connectivity Working Group Achievements
• Special Issues of Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems

I continue to be grateful to all WCPA members and especially the champions featured in this report who helped and continue to help deliver such a large marine undertaking for WCPA and IUCN, which is having real sustained impact at global and regional scales.

* * * *

**Marine Mammal Marine Protected Area Task Force Achievements – full report attached - Erich Hoyt & Giuseppe Notarbartolo Di Sciarra**

In 2018, the independent panel examining the results of the third expert workshop to identify Important Marine Mammal Areas (IMMAs) in the North East Indian Ocean and South East Asian Seas region (held in March 2018 and funded by GOBI-IKI) approved 30 IMMAs, while 7 remained as candidate IMMAs (cIMMAs), pending more research, and 33 were identified as areas of interest (AoI). In 2019, these areas will be put on the IMMA e-Atlas on the MMPA Task Force website (marinemammalhabitat.org).

In October 2018, the fourth expert workshop to identify Important Marine Mammal Areas (IMMAs) in the Extended Southern Ocean region (funded by the French Biodiversity Agency through IUCN) identified 15 cIMMAs, while 9 areas were identified as areas of interest (AoI). In 2019, subject to additional funding, these areas will be put to the independent panel and will eventually go on the IMMA e-Atlas on the MMPA Task Force website (marinemammalhabitat.org).
In November, MMPA Task Force co-chairs and two experts travelled to the Andaman Islands in India to prepare an IMMA and AoI implementation plan for the Southern Andaman Islands IMMA and two AoI in the area, working with a local stakeholder group. This plan was finalized and distributed in December 2017, and is available on the MMPA Task Force website (marinemammalhabitat.org).

In October-December 2018, the MMPA Task Force made preparations and sent out 35+ invitations to experts for the March 2019 workshop to be held in Oman covering the Western Indian Ocean and Arabian Seas Region.

High Seas Marine Protected Areas Task Force Achievements – Kristina Gjerde, Daniel Dunn and Pat Halpern

Separate report from Kristina Gjerde

WCPA-Marine Green List and Management Effectiveness Task Force Achievements – Sue Wells

The Task Force currently has 19 active members, with others on the mailing list who are expected to play a role in the future. We have continued to promote management effectiveness and the need for appropriate assessments as well as the IUCN Green List for Protected and Conserved Areas (GLPCA) although, for a range of reasons, it was not possible to undertake any group activities in 2018.

Individual group members nevertheless undertook many activities over the year, and the following are some examples:

- **Assessments of management effectiveness** – members of the Task Force have participated in:
  - assessment of MPAs in India GIZ India/Wildlife Institute of India (2 reports on this are in the pipeline);
  - the UK’s statutory 6-yearly report on progress with MPA network (published Dec 2018);
  - 2018 OSPAR review of MPA management effectiveness;
  - MPA management effectiveness work in the Coral Triangle;
  - development of traffic light style report cards for MPAs by Parks Victoria, Australia
  - measurement of MPA management effectiveness in the Dutch Caribbean Dutch Caribbean

- **GLPCA activities**: members of the Task Force are involved in GLPCA work in China, Australia, Colombia, France, Italy and also play a role on the GLPCA Standards Committee, where guidance on multi-site applications for MPA Networks is being developed, and an application from the California State MPA network is being assessed.

- **Co-ordination with other assessment and incentive mechanisms**:
  - GLORES: Task Force members participated in several nominations and assessments of MPAs for potential GLORES awards and work is underway to improve the management GLORES assessments.
  - Climate Vulnerability Index (CVI): Jon Day is a member of a small group developing a CVI aimed at rapid assessment of Climate Change impacts in World Heritage properties.

- **Awareness-raising and capacity building**: Members have given presentations on management effectiveness and the Green List at marine conservation events, including the International Conference on Progress in Marine Conservation, Stralsund, Germany; Reef Conservation UK, London. There have been further webinars on this topic in the Open Channels series; and information about the GLPCA and management effectiveness has been incorporated into MPA training courses (e.g. China).
The Chair met with the co-chair of the WCPA Specialist Group on Management Effectiveness and the 2019 work programme will be developed in collaboration with this group. In 2019, the Task Force will undertake the following activities:

- Continue to raise awareness of and promote the use of the GLPCA, assessments of management effectiveness, and other key tools that will ensure equitable and effective management of MPAs
- Help to disseminate information and guidance on the GLPCA and effective management of MPAs. WWF-Indonesia and WWF-US are coordinating a symposium on ‘Improving MPA management effectiveness in the Coral Triangle;’ at the International Congress for Conservation Biology in Kuala Lumpur in July 2019.
- Contribute to training and capacity building workshops that build MPA managers understanding and skills in effective management
- Help to collate information on the methodologies and approaches available for assessing management effectiveness and develop guidance for adapting and using these in MPAs, in order to encourage managers to develop best practices and use global standards. The priority activity will be the development of a web page, in association with other organizations and groups working on management effectiveness to provide links to general information, case studies, and methodologies.
- Encourage dissemination of the results of MPA management effectiveness assessments, so that a better understanding can be developed of the success of different management interventions under different conditions. A priority will be to initiate and/or contribute to global overviews of progress towards management effectiveness, in the context of the Aichi 2020 targets.
- Continue to collaborate with and develop activities with the IUCN WCPA Management Effectiveness Specialist Group and the IUCN GLPCA.

### The Large-Scale MPA Task Force Achievements - ‘Aulani Wilhelm, Jon Day, Nai‘a Lewis

With the completion of Large-scale Marine Protected Areas: Guidelines for design and management (BPG26), the Large-Scale MPA Task Force (TF) placed its focus on supporting LSMPA management teams, through Big Ocean’s most active member MPAs, to further the development of management planning at sites which are at that stage. The most significant of these efforts were site-to-site exchanges that build capacity through direct peer learning. Over the last 2-3 years, relationships have been developed between Chile and Hawaii, as well as Chile and the Marquesas. Specific to 2018, Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument hosted artisanal fishers from the Juan Fernandez Islands (Chile) to support their efforts in establishing an MPA in parallel to outlining key steps for initial management plan development; the Guidelines became a foundational framework from which to engage the participants. Planning the exchange began in the late summer and hosted in Hawai‘i 10-14, December 2018. A week-long program was developed that took them from meetings with government agency officials working directly in LSMPA management to a local fish auction, research at local institutions, and site visits with community and science partners that have furthered the Monument’s ability to provide relevant expertise and learnings based in LSMPA management in the populated Hawaiian Islands. In 2019, the TF seeks to support management planning efforts for Rapa Nui, and a possible second exchange with the Juan Fernandez islands (hosted at their site), and a possible capacity building workshop in the Marquesas towards the end of the year. The Guidelines for large-scale MPAs produced by the LSMPA Task Force in 2017 continue to be well received and read; the ResearchGate website indicates 381 readers, 6 citations and 3 recommendations for the guidelines over the past 12 months.
## Marine Connectivity Working Group - Barbara J. Lausche and Aaron Laur

The Marine Connectivity Working Group (MCWG) began forming in 2017 to build collaborative initiatives, disseminate information, and advance knowledge about marine connectivity science, planning, management, implementation and supportive policy and other tools for healthy oceans and sustainable livelihoods. The Group has over 75 confirmed members, one appointed Permanent Co-Chair, Dr. Barbara J. Lausche, and two additional Co-Chairs still to be chosen. Proposed objectives of the MCWG include:

- **Objective 1: Science** - monitor developments, disseminate information, and provide guidance on best available science and scientific principles for effective marine and coastal connectivity conservation.

- **Objective 2: Planning** - Monitor and disseminate principles and emerging practice for integrating marine connectivity needs into marine and coastal spatial planning processes and plans, across the public sector for all government levels and sectors.

- **Objective 3: Governance and participation** – Promote active and effective governance and management of marine and coastal connectivity measures with community support and stakeholder involvement.

- **Objective 4: Technical outreach and support** – Coordinate with and support the application of marine and coastal connectivity conservation within IUCN, CBD, CMS, Ramsar, other MEAs, the UN, and related fora.

The Working Group is led by three Co-chairs, one in policy and two in science. Each of the four objectives will be guided and led by a sub-group of volunteers from the MCWG who express an interest in being involved in that objective. The sub-groups will be guided by the co-chairs, one of the co-chairs being designated as the main contact for each. Overall, all outputs and initiatives of the MCWG will be guided by the leadership of the parent IUCN-WCPA Connectivity Conservation Specialist Group.

Planned activities in 2019/2020 include:

- Appointing the outstanding two of three Co-Chairs
- Receiving final input and approval of the draft Terms of Reference and Work Plan
- Publishing a “Roadmap for Marine Connectivity Conservation” with the following content:
  - Identification of current marine connectivity issues, and a synopsis of current science and progress already made;
  - Analysis of different approaches and implementation tools for designing and applying marine connectivity conservation measures, depending on the context;
  - MCWG scope of work for the next 4-year period with a guide to core definitions and explanations of terms that are central to understanding and applying marine connectivity conservation;
  - Examples of different levels of need and urgency in specific spatial situations for applying marine connectivity conservation;
  - Justification and guidance for attention, funding, and action;
• Authoring the marine connectivity-related sections of the authoritative guidance for advancing ecological networks to be the subject of global consultation and tentatively published in the IUCN WCPA Best Practice Protected Areas Guideline Series.
• Convening one or more marine connectivity-related side events in 2020 at the 13th Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Migratory Species (February 2020, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India), the 7th IUCN World Conservation Congress (June 2020, Marseille), and the 15th Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (November 2020, Beijing).

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS (Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed)

• Goal 1: Ensure marine input is made into the development of a Global Partnership for Protected Areas Capacity Development and support the development and expansion of the IUCN/CBD Best Practice Guidelines by levering greater input from WCPA – Marine specialists in partnership with GMPP - ACHIEVED
• Goal 2: Support the design and implementation of coherent representative MPA networks supporting ecosystem resilience - ACHIEVED
• Goal 3: Support the development of the Green List of Well-Managed sites by fostering strong links to key MPAs and MPA communities such as Marine World Heritage - ACHIEVED
• Goal 4: Work with WCPA specialists, IUCN programmes and members and external partners to support the development and implementation of ocean governance arrangements that are integrated, ecosystem-based and precautionary in manner - ACHIEVED
• Goal 5: The impacts of climate change and ocean acidification and multiple on MPAs and ecosystems is recognized and addressed - ACHIEVED
• Goal 6: Create media outreach, communication and membership services - ACHIEVED

ORGANIZATION (Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)

• No additions to report

MEMBERSHIP (Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)

• We are no longer able to track or manage WCPA - Marine membership

COMMUNICATION (Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)

Publications:

Special Issues of Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems – John Baxter

The programme of publication of Special Issues of *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems* has continued with the generous support of the publishers – Wiley Blackwell making all the papers free to view. The three Special Issues comprising 42 papers totalling 668 pages of peer reviewed material on all aspects of MPA design, management and survey have resulted in over 20000 full paper downloads making the experiences and lessons learned by scientists and MPA managers available to the widest possible audience. None of this could have happened without the participation of all the authors and reviewers and the generous support of a range of sponsors, including Parks Canada, UNEP, Metsähallitus, NOAA/NMS, Agence des aires marines protégées, and Partenariat France-UICN Nature et Développement.
The fourth Special Issue in the series is in production and will provide insights from the IMPAC4 meeting. This issue will comprise 18 papers, covering topics ranging from the development of a marine conservation strategy in Brazil, MPAs in southern China, empowerment of local communities for marine conservation in Rapa Nui, to protecting hydrothermal vents off Canada and protecting surf breaks. It is expected that this Special Issue will be published in 2019.

Planning is already underway for further Special Issues with consideration of a Special Issue focusing on all the work that has been going on in Canada to be launched at IMPAC5 which will be held in Vancouver, Canada in 2021. There are also plans for a further Special Issue to be published highlighting the main messages from that event.

Other selected other publications by the Vice Chair (see also attached reports)


Presentations:

Numerous presentations throughout the year – list can be created on request

Strategic Stakeholder Communication

Click to Connect – www.wcpaconnect.org

Work continued on click-to-connect with full functionality being developed to enable member to connect directly with thematic work undertaken by WCPA – Marine.

Contributions to media, website, newsletter

We continue to run successful platforms on Facebook, Instagram, Twitter and LinkedIn.

ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)

None
### FUNDS UTILISED IN 2016 *(Indicate the total of funds used in 2016 for WCPA activities)*

**Commission Operating Funds used (Indicate total used in 2016 and use financial report for details)**

A total of CHF 10,000 was allocated during the year, which when the deficit from 2017 is taken into account equates to CHF 9,858.26. A paper balance of CHF 465.54 was left at the end of the year, which is a deficit when proper year-on-year accounting is used, as my registered company is required to use under UK law and through which all monies are handled. This is because our work never stops and events roll over year ends.

### Funds raised *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*

WCPA – marine continues to operate at a substantial loss with the COF only covering some of the costs. As with previous years and through my company I inject around £10,000 of my own money to enable us to do the things we need to do around the world. Alongside my role as a donor I also help generate annually in the region of CHF 1 - 2 million in direct or indirect support, especially through intellectual property I develop being funded to benefit IUCN and help employ staff in Gland. Additional funds also raised via Task Forces etc and some details are provided in appended report.

### In-kind value *(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2016)*

Difficult to estimate but a conservative estimate in 2017 suggests plus £1 million in-kind contributions when IMPAC4 taken into account and unpaid time from all those involved in WCPA – Marine and reported here, which was considerable.

### Funding proposals in the pipeline *(for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)*

Significant fall-off in generating any proposals to support IUCN and WCPA in 2019, cause by untimely changes in staffing in GMPP taken in 2018 which have worked against this happening. This is of deep concern but not in my hands to rectify.

### GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2017

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2017 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

NB contributions below are for WCPA _Marine as a whole. Details in attached Task Force reports shows where emphasis lies for particular topics

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:

| (i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity | X |
| (ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed | X |
| (iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced | |
| (iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people | X |

### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3

| (i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced | X |
| (ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied | X |

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:

| (i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed | X |
| (ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted | X |

### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:

| (i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced | X |

### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:

| (i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted | X |

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1

| (i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated | X |

### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2

| (i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors | X |

### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3

| (i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled | X |

### GOALS FOR 2017 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP – see also attached plans!

*(Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair)*

**Goal 1: Ensure marine input is made into the development of a Global Partnership for Protected Areas Capacity Development and support the development and expansion of the IUCN/CBD Best Practice Guidelines by leveraging greater input from WCPA – Marine specialists in partnership with GMPP**

- Further development of tools such as Important Marine Mammal Areas through regional workshops
- Contribute to workshops and other initiatives on ‘beyond 2020’

**Goal 2: Continue work to support the design and implementation of coherent representative MPA networks supporting ecosystem resilience**

- Further publication of peer reviewed science in the World Conservation Congress Special Issue of Aquatic Conservation
- Work with partners to expand network designations
- Work with the CBD, SBSTTA and partners on guidance on OECMs roll-out
- Planning and implementation of IMPAC 5
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 3: Support the development of the Green List of Well-Managed sites by fostering strong links to key MPAs and MPA communities such as Marine World Heritage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Increase capacity and expand the influence of Green List Marine Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Contribute to IUCN and UNESCO activities on marine World Heritage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 4: Work with WCPA specialists, IUCN programmes and members and external partners to support the development and implementation of ocean governance arrangements that are integrated, ecosystem-based and precautionary in manner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Work through the High Seas Task Force and the High Seas Alliance to develop an Implement Agreement under UNCLOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Work with partners on the Blue Economy concept, and interactions between issues such as aquaculture and MPAs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 5: The impacts of climate change and ocean acidification and multiple on MPAs and ecosystems is recognized and addressed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Produce a landmark publication of IUCN on ocean deoxygenation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Develop a greater understanding of increased marine climate change risk to society, the need for greater ocean protection and improved management, and instigate plans to increased regional capacity to respond to such threats</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 6: Work to create media outreach, communication and membership services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Work with other Vice Chair to expand marine experience and successes to the rest of WCPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Continue work with Young Professions on the Facebook site other leading social media tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Service membership system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2019**

- We need support on marine membership - we get no specific support or help from the Commission Support Unit and really need it on this and comms – we are flying blind at the moment on membership in particular which is not acceptable.

- The IUCN publications process is not working – the key people involved won’t engage with publication processes, disrespect experts and their expertise, have damaged important WCPA partnerships by lack of transparency and responsiveness and any clarity on timescales, and have ensured that some worthy publications don’t get ISBNs because they ‘don’t look scientific enough’. The process is also total overkill, disrupts publication timetable planning, and doubtless costing a lot of CHF to run for questionable benefit.

- Getting translations done of key documents seems very difficult, such as the revised MPA Categories guidance. I am now at a loss to work out how we are meant to do this. Such processes need more support so we have someone to work with who can help us make this happen.

- I have been treated in a truly appalling manner by several senior managers in Gland over the past year. Complaints are poorly handled. In particular the treatment I was given whilst and when my mother died of cancer was disgraceful – to be told through emails that terminal cancer is less important that IUCN bureaucratic processes, and that in future if I wanted compassion to submit papers in advance – well she died. Shame on IUCN.

- Staff changes to GMPP decided and taken inside IUCN in Gland in 2018 resulted in a difficult situation. The senior manager making the decision failed to tell key external IUCN members and organizations of the changes, leaving the likes of me and others to try and explain the resulting embarrassing situation as best we could. IUCN looked very odd and unprofessional.

**FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT** *(comments will be sent via email)*
OVERVIEW OF 2018 (insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)

- Publication of a WCPA best practice guide to methods for measuring ecosystem services in protected areas, World Heritage sites and key biodiversity areas. The book was completed at a week-long workshop on the island of Vilm and published two months afterwards; in the weeks following publication it was the most downloaded publication on IUCN’s website.
- Revision of the Protected Area Benefits Assessment Tool, in parallel sessions at the same workshop, building on extensive experience in amongst others the Dinaric Arc and Colombia, and bringing together key practitioners to discuss and refine the tool. The result is a major revision, including several different optional approaches depending on the circumstances. The manual is in draft and will be published during 2019.
- Development of a series of case studies on the immediate economic benefits from ecosystem services from protected areas, in collaboration with the Convention on Biological Diversity. Case studies are brief (1 page) and preliminary results were presented at a special session of the CBD COP in Sharm el Sheik, Egypt; a full technical report is planned from the CBD in 2019.
- In an unexpected addition to the work programme, a MOOC on ecosystem services was produced for Africa in association with the IUCN regional office, including preparation of 23 sessions, writing scripts and filming these at the Ecole Polytechnique Federale de Lausanne. These are in final stages of preparation.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS (Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed)

PROGRESS

- Publication of Nature for Water – Nature for Life: Nature-based solutions for achieving the global goals, with UNDP.
- Organisation of a workshop at the Vilm Academy to gather information on ecosystem services assessment.
- Publication of Tools for measuring, modelling, and valuing ecosystem services: Guidance for Key Biodiversity Areas, natural World Heritage Sites, and protected areas, multiple authors, as WCPA best practice.
- Revision of the Protected Area Benefits Assessment Tool, in final draft, for publication in 2019.
- Preparing sections on ecosystem services for the Global Wetlands Outlook from the Ramsar Convention.
- Preparation of a MOOC on natural solutions aimed at African PA managers and rangers (23 sessions, scripts written, sessions filmed and tests devised) with IUCN, in English and French.
- Preparation of a MOOC with ZSL and Nat Geo on conservation actions in protected areas, including lessons on managing for ecosystem services.
- Publication of a paper on options for monitoring return of ecosystem services in protected areas in Restoration Ecology.
- Development of a series of case studies on the economic benefits of protected areas, with the CBD Secretariat, initial research finished and presented at the CBD COP, longer assessment ongoing for completion in 2019.
- Article on protected areas, water and cities for Unasylva as an output of collaboration with FAO (but also see lack of progress below).
- Marine protected areas and natural solutions – paper drafted for completion in 2019
- Chapter in the IUCN Protected Area book edited by Graeme Worboys translated into French (and excerpts republished in English and French in the NAPA newsletter)
- Publication (in early 2019) of a paper on ensuring co-benefits for biodiversity, climate change and sustainable development, developed in the lead-up to and as input to the UNFCCC COP
- Completion of draft of publication on applying futures thinking in protected area management, drawing on the PA-BAT for assessing ecosystem service needs, with the Luc Hoffmann Institute and Parques Naturales Nacionales in Colombia, to be published as an IUCN Technical Report (following review)

**LACK OF PROGRESS**
- FAO shelved plans to write a report on water, protected areas and cities
- A report on SDGs and protected areas was planned for 2018 but has been delayed until 2019 due to the unexpected but time-consuming opportunity to produce MOOCs for both IUCN and ZSL/National Geographic. This is a priority for 2019

**ORGANIZATION** *(Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)*
- No major changes, some new people getting involved in the steering group

**MEMBERSHIP** *(Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)*
- Specialist group membership expanded – still problems in getting people active

**COMMUNICATION** *(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)*
- **Publications:**
  - Tools for measuring, modeling, and valuing ecosystem services: Guidance for Key Biodiversity Areas, natural World Heritage Sites, and protected areas
  - Towards Future-orientated conservation, multiple author paper published in *Ambio* journal
  - OECM draft guidelines
  - Revised version of the ICN BP guidelines on MPA categories
  - **Related reports, but not for WCPA directly**
    - Nature for Water – Nature for Life: Nature-based solutions for achieving the global goals, with UNDP
    - Global Wetland Outlook – (editor) for the Ramsar Convention

- **Presentations:**
  - Natural solutions in marine protected areas, Pew Foundation, January 2018
  - Incorporating ESS into protected areas for Conservation International, January 2018
  - ESS workshop in Vilm, January 2018
  - Protected Areas and ecosystem services, Palladium, Bristol June 2018
  - CBD COP, November 2018
  - Week-long course on management effectiveness, Myanmar, December 2018

**Strategic Stakeholder Communication**
- NS newsletter

**Contributions to media, website, newsletter**
- Blog on natural solutions for the IUCN Blog at the CBD COP

**ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN** *(Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)*
- Meeting on MPA guidelines at the Pew Foundation, January 2018
- Planning meeting with UNDP, February 2018
- Attending WCPA steering committee, Lebanon, April 2018
- Iceland, workshop on expanding Iceland’s PA network, November 2018
- Attending CBD COP, Egypt 2018
- METT Training in Myanmar, December 2018
**FUNDS UTILISED IN 2016** *(Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)*

**Commission Operating Funds used** *(Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)*

CHF4751.36, see financial report for details.

**Funds raised** *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*

Vilm Academy supported 9 people to come to the workshop

**In-kind value** *(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)*

I don’t keep exact count of days: approximately 2.5 months. As in 2017, around half of this has been spent on other WCPA priorities (OECMs, categories, MPA guidelines); I’m reporting it here because it contributes to net WCPA activities

**GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2018**

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2017 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11

(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas

(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated

(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:

(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity

(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed

(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced

(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3

(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced

(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:**

(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed

(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted
WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:
(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:
(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1
(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2
(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3
(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP
(Indicate draft goals for 2019 pending approval by Commission Chair)

Goal 1:
• Produce a report on the role of protected areas in delivering the Sustainable Development Goals for the CBD COP (note this was planned for 2018 but delayed due to other opportunities that emerged during the year) –probably with multiple partners. This will be the major output from the SG during the year

Goal 2:
• Start a process, continuing to 2020, to ensure that the role of ecosystem services from area-based conservation figure strongly in the post-Aichi targets

Goal 3:
• Complete MOOC on management of ecosystem services in protected areas for ZSL (funded and ongoing)

Goal 4:
• Publish revised methodology of the Protected Area Benefits Assessment Tool (note this is rolled over from 2018 – it is in draft – work funded and mainly completed)

Goal 5:
• Publish CBD technical report on economic benefits from protected areas (funded and ongoing)

Goal 6:
• Present natural solutions issues at two regional congresses, in Latin America and Africa

Goal 7:
• Build a stronger team in the group, with bi-monthly calls and better representation of developing countries

REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2019
• We are effectively aiming for a two-year programme building up to the WCC and the CBD COP; the same approach as used before the World Parks Congress. The aims in 2019 should therefore be preparatory and the objectives reflect this; the main exception being a report on area-based conservation and the SDGs, which needs to be out in time to influence governments in the lead-up to the COP

FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT (comments will be sent via email)
OVERVIEW OF 2018 (insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Partnerships</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Parks Canada agreed to extend its commitment to dedicate the time of two staff to #NatureForAll through 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Strengthened Canadian network, including developing plans for collaborative projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Launched regional networks in the UK and Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Initiated work with the IUCN CEC to establish a joint #NatureForAll Specialist Group to more fully engage Commission members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Deepened collaboration with influential partners, including park agencies, Salzburg Global Seminar, and World Urban Parks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Products</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Co-developed, with 14 co-authors and more than 60 reviewers from 22 countries, published and widely shared a synthesis of evidence “Connecting with Nature to Care for Ourselves and the Earth” (<a href="http://natureforall.global/why">http://natureforall.global/why</a>) to inform decision-makers about the evidence supporting connectedness with nature as a key predictor of pro-conservation behavior.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Co-developed 4 short videos in Arabic with The Dreamer (Tunisian Social Media Influencer) and the Shouf Biosphere Reserve, with thousands of views on Facebook <a href="https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLImbcF1lcwGjG_JRQvrFVx7nP53c9eOv3">https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLImbcF1lcwGjG_JRQvrFVx7nP53c9eOv3</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Communications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Maintained and grew an active social media presence – Facebook, Instagram, and Twitter, with a focus on sharing original content produced by partners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Participated in 4 Facebook Live interviews</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Distributed a quarterly newsletter to 3000+ subscribers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Shared 25+ partner success stories and blogs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Worked with the WCPA Ad Hoc Communications Group to develop preliminary plans for the celebration of the WCPA 60th Anniversary, including producing a logo (ongoing)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS (Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed)

#### Goal 1, Activate and grow the partnership: Continue to engage current partners and focus new partner engagement (including engaging IUCN members through regional/national committees) on those who are likely to be active contributors to #NatureForAll
- Co-Hosted meetings of partners in Canada, the UK, and Australia to create regional activation networks. Each of these networks is developing collaborative initiatives to advance #NatureForAll in their regions.
- Further developed the #NatureForAll network of partner organizations with the addition of 73 new partners, including 18 in Asia (region with highest growth). Total of 314 at the end of 2018.

#### Goal 2, Go Public, Go Big: Dedicate more effort to initiatives that directly engage the public/non-traditional audiences – e.g., a mechanism for individuals to make a pledge about how they will contribute; a concert or other event; other coordinated effort(s) identified and supported by partners.
- Initiated discussions with a Mexican partner on the development of a public engagement tool, including an app.
- Explored with UK partners options for a #NatureForAll Summit with community leaders in London in 2019

#### Goal 3, Sustain the programme: Make a concerted effort to fundraise (cash and in kind support) with partners for core programming and specific projects in order to ensure long-term sustainability
- Partners contributed significant in-kind support (equivalent of more than $80K in addition to Parks Canada’s contribution) to several projects, including the evidence synthesis and the development of communications campaigns
- Financial contributions, other those of Parks Canada, remain limited (e.g., $15K in 2018 and $8K thus far pledged for 2019)

#### Goal 4, Conduct Relevant Research: Establish a Research/Evidence working group or task force. Produce, with partners a synthesis of the current evidence linking experiences in/connectedness with nature and pro-environmental values, attitudes and behaviours with support and action for conservation. Develop (led by relevant partners and other experts), on the basis of identified gaps, a research agenda for #NatureForAll to inform the development and implementation of the programme as well as inputs to policy processes of conservation and other sectors
- Evidence synthesis complete. Related products (e.g. article for PARKS, communication tools) to be developed
- Development of research agenda ongoing
- Terms of reference for ongoing work in early phases

#### Goal 5, Establish a Monitoring and Evaluation Mechanism: Begin to establish a working group or task force that will develop a monitoring and evaluation mechanism to measure the impact of #NatureForAll programming
- Early discussions on an approach have been initiated with researchers (Chester Zoo) and technology innovators (i.e., Mexican app developer)

### ORGANIZATION (Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)
- We are proposing transitioning #NatureForAll from a Task Force to a joint WCPA-CEC Specialist Group. A Terms of Reference will be shared with the WCPA Chair in early 2019
MEMBERSHIP *(Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)*

- #NatureForAll partners represent a variety of themes, including youth; youth engagement and leadership remains strong. All genders are engaged.
- Engagement of WCPA members and other individuals with an interest in #NatureForAll will be strengthened in 2019 through the establishment of a specialist group. Challenges using the IUCN portal for communicating with members need to be overcome to facilitate this. We are working with the CSU on this.

COMMUNICATION *(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)*

**Publications:**

- “Connecting with Nature to Care for Ourselves and the Earth” [http://natureforall.global/why](http://natureforall.global/why)

**Presentations:**

- January: Canadian Committee for IUCN (update presentation)
- January: UK partner meeting (Co-Chaired)
- March: Salzburg Global Seminar Session Nature and Childhood: From Research and Activism to Policies for Global Change (Chaired Session)
- June: Communities Conservation and Livelihoods (workshop)
- July: CBD SBSTTA and SBI (side events)
- September: Europarc Federation Annual Conference (plenary)
- October: Australia partners meeting (Co-led)
- October: World Urban Parks/International Parks and Leisure Conference (plenary and key note)
- November: CBD COP 15 (side events)

Note, these are just the presentations I made. Representatives of partner organizations, and WCPA and CEC members engaged in #NatureForAll made presentations at several other events world-wide.

**Strategic Stakeholder Communication**

Focus this year has been on showing partners what we can do for them – e.g., sharing their content, broadening their audience while also leveraging partnership opportunities to extend our reach (e.g., collaboration with The Dreamer to reach Middle Eastern youth)

**Contributions to media, website, newsletter**

Facebook Live Interviews:
- [Salzburg Global Seminar](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=68qf7kMx010) (>5K views)
- [CBD SBSTTA](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5y8v8Jzr5gQ) (>2.4K views)
- [Europarc](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Hr9y_6d0KZ0) (1.4K views)
- [CBD COP 15](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Hr9y_6d0KZ0) (2.6K views)

Short videos [https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLImbcF1cwGjGiG_IRQvrFVx7nP53c9eOv3](https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLImbcF1cwGjGiG_IRQvrFVx7nP53c9eOv3)

#NatureForAll web site [http://natureforall.global/](http://natureforall.global/)

#NatureForAll Facebook [www.facebook.com/natureforall.global](http://www.facebook.com/natureforall.global)

#NatureForAll Instagram [https://www.instagram.com/nature.for.all/](https://www.instagram.com/nature.for.all/)

#NatureForAll Twitter [https://twitter.com/natureforall](https://twitter.com/natureforall)

Quarterly newsletter to 3000+ subscribers

**ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN *(Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)***

- None
FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018 *(Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)*

**Commission Operating Funds used** *(Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)*

5,311.17 Swiss Francs

**Funds raised** *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*

Funds (>250K USD cash and in kind) have been raised to support these activities, but not in the name of IUCN WCPA. They were managed by partners in the coalition (e.g., Parks Canada, Children and Nature Network, Ontario Trillium Foundation, New South Wales OEH, Parks Victoria, Ocean Wise, and over a dozen other organizations) in their own names.

**In-kind value** *(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)*

220 days. I am paid for most of the work I do for WCPA by Parks Canada

**Funding proposals in the pipeline** *(for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)*

- UK #NatureForAll partners are raising funds to implement a month-long campaign in 2019
- We are working with the CEC and several partners (mostly in N. America) to raise the funds to have a strong #NatureForAll presence at the 2019 World Scouts Jamboree

GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11

(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas

(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated

(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**

(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity

(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed

(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced

(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3**

(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced

(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied
### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP

*Indicate draft goals for 2019 pending approval by Commission Chair*

- **Goal 1:** Activate and grow the partnership:
  - Engage partners regionally, with a focus on South America and Africa; and increase focus on protected areas

- **Goal 2:** Go Public, Go Big
  - Further explore/implement innovative ways to engage the public (e.g., app)
  - Continue to reach new sectors (e.g., health, technology, youth) through partner organizations (e.g., Scouts)
  - In collaboration with the CEC, focus communication efforts on protected areas

- **Goal 3:** Sustain the programme
  - Continue to make a concerted effort to fundraise (cash and in kind support) with partners for core programming and specific projects in order to ensure long-term sustainability

- **Goal 4:** Conduct relevant research
  - Identify an approach to filling research needs highlighted in “Connecting with nature to care for ourselves and the earth”

- **Goal 5:** Establish a Monitoring and Evaluation Mechanism
  - Continue to develop a monitoring and evaluation mechanism to measure the impact of #NatureForAll programming

### REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2019

- Interest in #NatureForAll is growing and some partner organizations are beginning to play leadership roles in advancing it in their regions.
- Potential partners are reaching out to us rather than the other way around
- Face-to-face meetings with partners and participation in major events have been important for building awareness and support for the initiative
- The CEC Steering Committee and membership is becoming increasingly engaged
- We need to do a better job of engaging WCPA membership
- Other relevant WCPA Task Forces/Specialist Groups are engaged, but this could be improved
- Secretariat support (i.e., through Parks Canada) remains critical to our ongoing success. We need to begin planning for transition to a different model post-2020
As WCPA Vice-Chair for Science and Biodiversity, I focused on the following areas:

1. **Achievement of Aichi Target 11** – worked as a Target 11 champion by attending CBD SBSTTA, COP and expert workshops as part of the IUCN delegation. I worked for Canada’s commitment to achieve Target 11 by assisting a Ministerial Panel on MPAs, advising on Canadian technical committees and giving keynote presentations in 3 provinces. Internationally I was part of the organizing committee for the Space for Nature symposium, held at ZSL in London.

2. **Beyond the Aichi Targets Task Force** – worked closely with the Task Force (Harvey Locke) and led on a global survey of scientists on their views of Target 11 and its elements. The conservation scientist survey was completed in 3 languages, sent to the global chapters of the Society for Conservation Biology. It contained 15 questions and got responses from 363 scientists from 81 countries. The results of the survey have been presented in CBD side events and will be published in spring 2019.

3. **Connectivity Specialist Group** – worked closely with the SG co-chairs (Gary Tabor and Jodi Hitly) and was on the drafting team for a guidance document for connectivity conservation areas and ecological networks. This draft will go out soon for global consultation.

4. **Green List Standards Committee** – Co-Chaired the Green List Standards Committee which is comprised of experts from 8 countries. The committee has met 5 times, reviewed adapted indicators for several countries and conducted background work on multiple sites.

5. **KBA identification** – I represented the WCPA on the KBA Partnership, co-authored 2 journal articles, and assisted with the development of guidelines for the use of the KBA standard. In Canada, I am working with Justina Ray of Wildlife Conservation Society Canada (WCS is a KBA partner) to identify KBAs in Canada. We have organized a National Consultation committee and are working to develop a national adaptation of the global KBA standard.

6. **Science advice for WCPA and IUCN** – provided science advice to the WCPA and IUCN in the development of the OECM guidance, the revised MPA standard guidance, the IUCN position of the Aluminum Stewardship Initiatives biodiversity rules and IUCN’s advice to...
PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS (2018 goals and activities in italics) (Comment on progress on goals set for 2016. Add more lines if needed)

Goal 1 - Ensure well managed and conservation-effective protected areas
There was progress in the following areas:

- Publication of articles (see publications)
- Presentations on protected area effectiveness in Canada, South Africa
- Co-Chaired the WCPA-SSC Task Force on Biodiversity and Protected Areas (see separate report on the TF)

Goal 2 - Increase Science Capacity and Advice to the WCPA Program
- Assisted with guidance documents and explanations for OECMs, MPAs and KBAs
- Recruited 5 new WCPA members for their science skills
- Provided assistance and guidance to the Connectivity Conservation Areas SG – see their report
- Provided assistance and guidance to the Beyond Aichi Targets TF – see their report

Goal 3: Provide Science Focus to meeting the Aichi Targets
- Championed Aichi Target 11 internationally by being a full participant in the CBD process for WCPA-IUCN and worked specifically in Canada on advising on their program to implement Target 11 (Canada Target 1)
- Represented WCPA on the KBA Partnership and promoted the used of KBAs and areas of importance for biodiversity on Canada and internationally
- Organizing committee of the Space for Nature Symposium

ORGANIZATION (Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)
- Science theme reorganized for 2017-2020 to consist of two linked themes on Science and Biodiversity (chaired by Stephen Woodley) and Science and Management (Chaired by Marc Hockings). Joint ToR developed to ensure coordinated approach with responsibility for Task Forces and Specialist Groups allocated to specific V-Cs and clear responsibilities for goals and delivery of program defined.

MEMBERSHIP (Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)
- Recruitment is done into SG and TFs

COMMUNICATION (Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)

Publications:
- **Marine Protected Areas: global standards for success**

**Presentations and Workshops for 2018:**
- MOOC presentation on Climate Change Adaptation – part of the UNDP MOOC series on PA management – recorded January 2, 2018
- Minimum MPA standards workshop, Washington, DC. January 29-31, 2018
- CBD Technical expert workshop on OECMs – February 6-9, 2018. Montreal, Quebec
- Presentation on IUCN PA Categories, Definition and Standards to the Canadian Ministerial Advisory Panel on Minimum Marine Protected Areas Standards for Canada. Ottawa, Canada. March 5th, 2018.
- WCPA steering committee meeting – El Shouf, Lebanon. April 8-16, 2018
- KBA Partnership Meeting, Austin Texas, April 17-19, 2018
- Keynote Presentation of Drivers of Protected Areas Effectiveness (also webcast - Ottawa Urbanization Lab, National Capital Commission, Ottawa. April 25, 2018.
- Gatineau Park Advisory Board, Gatineau Park, Canada – 2 meetings.
- Keynote presentation to the Yukon Government on protected area priorities for the Yukon. June 6, Whitehorse, Yukon. Webcast
- Organized a workshop with Justina Ray, WCS on identifying KBA using Criteria C (Ecological Integrity) using Canadian data as global test – held in Toronto, Canada Jan 18-20
- Keynote presentation, with Harvey Locke, of the Canadian Governments working group on Post 2020 Targets, Ottawa, October 4, 2018
- Green List workshop. Vilm Germany, October 26-29.
- COP 14 Egypt, attended as part of IUCN delegation and organized and presented in 3 side events on Beyond the Aichi Targets, Ecological Connectivity and KBAs

**Strategic Stakeholder Communication**
- Nil

**Contributions to media, website, newsletter**
- Article on the George Wright Forum on the Relationship Between Science and Policy
ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)

- Member of the biodiversity working group for the Aluminum Stewardship Initiatives global standard – working through the IUCN Business and Biodiversity Unit.
- Worked with IUCNs Business and Biodiversity Unit, under an agreement with the International Olympic Committee, to evaluate the environmental impact assessment for the Yangming Competition Zone of the Beijing 2022 Winter Olympics and develop a recommended ecological monitoring plan – working through the IUCN Business and Biodiversity Unit.

FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018 (Indicate the total of funds used in 2016 for WCPA activities)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commission Operating Funds used (Indicate total used in 2016 and use financial report for details)</th>
<th>Total of 7866.77 CHF used (7000 CHF transferred and 866.77 CFH (1175.74 CAD) transferred from Craig Groves COF to cover a plane fare to COP14 – see separate accounting spreadsheet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Funds raised (Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)</td>
<td>Funds raised for Beyond the Aichi Task Force and the Connectivity Specialist Group notes separately. 30 K was raised for KBA identification in Canada in conjunction with Justina Ray, WCS Canada.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-kind value (Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2018)</td>
<td>210 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding proposals in the pipeline (For funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)</td>
<td>Support from Environment and Climate Change Canada to identify KBAs in Canada – will be managed through WCS Canada.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2017 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GOALS FOR 2017 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP (Goals and activities are joint between Hockings and Woodley except where noted otherwise)  
*(Indicate draft goals for 2017 pending approval by Commission Chair)*

Goal 1: To foster membership and active participation of the IUCN WCPA Science thematic programme in order to better connect science and management relevant to conservation of biodiversity and management of protected areas by promoting the conduct of management-relevant science by scientists and evidence-based decision making by managers

- Identify all renewing and new WCPA members who expressed interest in topics relevant to protected areas science and engage them in the work of the thematic programme or one of its specialist groups or task forces.
- Identify and contact prominent social and biophysical scientists working on protected areas who are not members of the WCPA to assess their interest in joining the Commission.
- Establish a programmes of periodic communication with Science theme members
- Actively promote the use of PARKS, Panorama and other WCPA and IUCN communication avenues to connect scientists with managers

Goal 2: Liaise with Regional Vice-Chairs, other thematic Vice-Chairs, the GPAP and Regional IUCN offices as needed to coordinate activities and initiatives of the programme with other activities of WCPA and IUCN

- Circulate ToR and work programmes of all SG and TF and the Thematic programme to all V-C’s and IUCN Secretariat Regional Focal points for PAs for information and seeking identification of common interests
- Identify WCPA thematic members to act as regional/country focal points for major thematic and SG/TF activities such as IUCN Green List.
### Goal 3:

**a. Promote global awareness of the importance of application of science to protected area management through participation in or organization of workshops, conferences, electronic media; targeted printed information and other appropriate methods**

**b. To collaborate and (as appropriate) develop partnerships within IUCN and beyond as part of facilitating the application of science to management of protected areas**

- Encourage participation of WCPA thematic members in workshops and co-authoring publications as opportunities arise
- Maintain liaison with other key relevant bodies such as Society for Conservation Biology and major Conservation NGOs to encourage involvement of WCPA members in projects and activities were relevant
- Actively promote the use of PARKS, Panorama and other WCPA and IUCN communication avenues to connect scientists with managers

### Goal 4: Contribute to the IUCN WCPA journal Parks as one of the journal editors (Hockings)

- NA

### Goal 5: Increase Science Capacity and Advice to the WCPA Program

1. Working with other WCPA program leads, develop and implement a more active and inclusive Science and Management program around key themes arising from priorities identified within the IUCN Quadrennial Program and the Promise of Sydney. We will aim to increase the science capacity of the Commission with targeted recruitment and aim to find useful roles for existing members. Focus will be on the following program areas, but assistance will also be given to other Task forces and Specialists Groups:
   
   - **Connectivity Conservation Areas (Woodley)** – provide assistance and assistance with the public consultation and development of the CCA standard
   
   - **Beyond Aichi Targets (Woodley)** – provide assistance and assistance with development of new Task Force in beyond Aichi, building on the outcomes of WCP Stream 1.
   
   - **Invasive Alien Species (Hockings)** – help assess the needs and gaps for protected areas guidance and action on the management of invasive species, and assess the possibility of corporate work with the SSC.

2. Provide Science Focus to meeting the Aichi Targets – Working with the CBD secretariat, the GEF and other WCPA program leads to provide direction and support countries working to meet Aichi Target 11, in particular:
   
   - Providing science guidance to the OECM process (Joint)
   
   - Assisting with IUCN participation in CBD SBSTTAs and COPs (Joint)
   
   - Participate in the OECM Task Force (Joint)

3. Acting as WCPA representative on the KBA partnership committee and promoting the national application of the IUCN KBA standard (Woodley)
   
   - Development of methods to assess areas of high ecological integrity as requested for Criteria C of the KBA standard (Woodley)
   
   - Development of guidance for assessing ecosystem services values for KBAs and more broadly for protected areas (Woodley)
   
   - Development of guidance for best practices for businesses operating in KBAs (Woodley)

### Goal 6: Contribute to operation of related Specialist Groups and Task Forces in the WCPA

- **Green list of protected areas (Hockings)** - In collaboration with the GPAP and regional offices of IUCN, develop and deliver the IUCN Green List of Protected and Conserved Areas (GLPCA) including capacity development for and coordination of WCPA member support for the GLPCA (note: will also contribute to Programme area 2 Promoting and Supporting Effective and Equitable Governance of Natural Resources). A Specialist Group will be set up,
to be chaired by Hockings to carry out this work – Terms of Reference developed and submitted for approval in November 2016;

b. Protected Area Management Effectiveness (Hockings): In collaboration with UNEP-WCMC, GPAP and regional offices of IUCN, maintain IUCN’s leading advisory role in Protected Area Management Effectiveness (PAME), build capacity for PAME in countries and regions and analyse PAME data to inform global and regional PA priorities; A new Chair(or Co-chairs) for this specialist group to be confirmed.

c. Joint WCPA-SSC Protected Areas and Biodiversity Specialist Group (Woodley): communicate gained understanding of what drives protected areas biodiversity outcomes and extend linkages between PAME and conservation outcome measures for PAs to inform global and regional PA priorities. Complete publications of key studies and communicate results

REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2017

- Aim is to have to work of the two allied Science Vice-Chairs ramp up the Science thematic work in the current quadrennium, in collaboration with other elements of WCPA, other Commissions, Secretariat staff and outside individuals and organizations

- This will require identifying and engaging with a much wider group of WCPA members who are willing to take an active role in the programme

FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT (comments will be sent via email)
OVERVIEW OF 2018 (insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)

• Development and implementation of IUCN Green List of Protected and Conserved Areas advanced through contribution to Management and Standards Committees, GLPCA SG input to selection of EAGLs, training and capacity building around the world, management pf GLPCA in Australia and related activities
• Understanding of contribution of science to PA management and priorities for research enhanced through papers published in PARKS and work/publication of Agency Science Working Group
• Contribution to WCPA management through participation in EXCO, SC meeting and coordination of WCPA input to CRM review
• Delivery/participation to workshops in relation to GLPCA in Selva Maya (Mexico workshop), Caribbean, Marine (Washington DC workshop), China (EcoForum Global), Australia
• PAME capacity Building (Caribbean workshop and webinar) Myanmar, Australia
• Coral Triangle training program on developing Women Leaders in Conservation in collaboration with Coral Triangle Centre and US AID – program focused on role of adaptive management and monitoring in promoting conservation success
• PAME Specialist Group re-formed with Jonas Geldmann and Sandra Valenzuela as Co-Chairs. Revised ToR and work programme for group developed and submitted to EXCO
• Conduct of side events at SBSTTA and COP14 in relation of GLPCA, general contribution to WCPA input at these meetings

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS (Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed)

Goal 1: To foster membership and active participation of the IUCN WCPA Science thematic programme in order to better connect science and management relevant to conservation of biodiversity and management of protected areas by promoting the conduct of management-relevant science by scientists and evidence-based decision making by managers

• Paper on priorities for scientific research needs to support park management based on a survey of 50 scientists and 50 protected area practitioners published in PARKS
• Paper on the benefits of PA Agency-based research developed by the Working Group on Agency-based Science established within the thematic programme prepared and submitted to Conservation Biology – now in final stages of revision.
• Facebook Group was not developed in 2018, partly because of questions about whether Facebook is the best medium but also pending finalization of a single “Science” network in the revised IUCN Commission CRM
• PARKS actively promoted as an avenue to connect scientists with managers – number of relevant papers submitted to the journal continues to increase. All papers in the journal back to 2012 will now be indexed in Scopus
Goal 2: Liaise with Regional Vice-Chairs, other thematic Vice-Chairs, other Commission groups, the GPAP and Regional IUCN offices as needed to coordinate activities and initiatives of the programme with other activities of WCPA and IUCN

- Participated in Steering Committee meeting in 2018, WCPA EXCO and as member of SSC and CEM Specialist Groups
- Participated in a number of regional meetings/workshops of IUCN and WCPA to contribute information and capacity development relevant to the thematic program and its Specialist Groups on the Green List and Management Effectiveness
  - Selva Maya planning workshop on Green List and PAME in collaboration with IUCN ORMA
  - Caribbean workshop on PAME and Green List in collaboration with IUCN ORMA,
  - Marine workshop in Washington on MPA standards in collaboration with WCPA Marine,
  - WCPA members meeting in Melbourne in collaboration with WCPA Oceania,
  - Training program on PAME for Myanmar Forest Service in collaboration with IUCN Asia Regional Office.

Goal 3: a. promote global awareness of the importance of application of science to protected area management through participation in or organization of workshops, conferences, electronic media; targeted printed information and other appropriate methods

- See above – especially workshops in Selva Maya, Caribbean and Myanmar
- Publication of PARKS Special Issue on OECMs and participation in the September SBSTTA meeting
- Paper on role of Agency-based science developed and submitted for publication

b. To collaborate and (as appropriate) develop partnerships within IUCN and beyond as part of facilitating the application of science to management of protected areas

- Coral Triangle training program on developing Women Leaders in Conservation in collaboration with Coral Triangle Centre and US AID – program focused on role of adaptive management and monitoring in promoting conservation success

Goal 4: Contribute to operation of related Specialist Groups and Task Forces in the WCPA

- PAME Specialist Group re-formed with Jonas Geldmann and Sandra Valenzuela as Co-Chairs. Revised ToR and work programme for group developed and submitted to EXCO
- Mexican i-Effectividad system developed by CONANP based on project conducted with them over previous year.
- In collaboration with the GPAP and regional offices of IUCN, delivered the IUCN Green List of Protected and Conserved Areas (GLPCA) through the Green List Specialist Group
  - Member of Green List Management Committee
  - Member of Standards Committee – review of Standards adaptations
  - Vilm meeting of GL Committee
  - Co-ordinated GL in Australia in collaboration with WWF– three States actively participating
  - Participated in OECM presentation at SBSTTA, finalisation of OECM publication and published special issue of PARKS in conjunction with Chairs of OECM Task Force
  - Hosted delegation from Japan preparing options paper for Japanese Government on PAME and the Green List in Japan

ORGANIZATION (Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)

- Coordinated input to CRM development on behalf of WCPA
- Science and Management and Science and Biodiversity thematic programmes to work with combined list of WCPA members – will be instituted as part of CRM development in 2019

MEMBERSHIP (Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)

- New members recruited at meetings in Mexico, Caribbean, Myanmar and at other meetings (in liaison with RV-Cs)
COMMUNICATION (Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)

Publications:
_Parks_, 24 (Special issue): 9-16.

Presentations:
- Four presentations on WCPA, IUCN PA Categories, Management Effectiveness and the Green List at EcoForum Global in China
- Webinar on METT for Caribbean organized by IUCN ORMA
- Presentations at SBSTTA and COP14 on the Green List

Strategic Stakeholder Communication
- Discussions with Wyss Foundation and PONT at COP14 re Green List – to be followed up in 2019

Contributions to media, website, newsletter
- Stories on PARKS issues
- Green List updates to SG

ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)
- Management Effectiveness Training Program and development of PAME systems for Myanmar (with IUCN Asia)
**FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018** *(Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)*

**Commission Operating Funds used** *(Indicate total used in 2018 and use financial report for details)*

5118.55 CHF

**Funds raised** *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*

$21000 for operation of GL in Australia (funds managed through WWF Australia) – funding from Qld Parks and Wildlife Service, NSW Office of Environment and Heritage and Parks Victoria

**In-kind value** *(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2018)*

90 (not including work on PARKS reported separately)

**Funding proposals in the pipeline** *(for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)*

Nil

**GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019**

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11  
(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas  
(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated  
(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**

(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity  
(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed  
(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced  
(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3**

(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced  
(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:**

(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed  
(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted
WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:
(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:
(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1
(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2
(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3
(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP
(Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair)

Goal 1: To foster membership and active participation of the IUCN WCPA Science thematic programme in order to better connect science and management relevant to conservation of biodiversity and management of protected areas by promoting the conduct of management-relevant science by scientists and evidence-based decision making by managers

- Establish communication platform(s) for Science and Management/Science and Biodiversity groups as information sharing platform in collaboration with Stephen Woodley (based on revised CRM listing)
- Actively promote the use of PARKS, Panorama and other WCPA and IUCN communication avenues to connect scientists with managers

Goal 2: Liaise with Regional Vice-Chairs, other thematic Vice-Chairs, other Commission groups, the GPAP and Regional IUCN offices as needed to coordinate activities and initiatives of the programme with other activities of WCPA and IUCN

- Participate in Steering Committee meeting and EXCO
- Contribute to SSC SG on Monitoring in relation to links between the work of this group and WCPA Management Effectiveness and Green List activities and CEM work on Standards
- Participate in Myanmar workshop on ICCAs, OECMs and the new Myanmar PA legislation (in collaboration with IUCN Asia)
- Contribute to Selva Maya project in Central America in collaboration with IUCN ORMA

Goal 3: a. promote global awareness of the importance of application of science to protected area management through participation in or organization of workshops, conferences, electronic media; targeted printed information and other appropriate methods
b. To collaborate and (as appropriate) develop partnerships within IUCN and beyond as part of facilitating the application of science to management of protected areas

- Encourage participation of WCPA thematic members in workshops and co-authoring publications as opportunities arise
- Maintain liaison with other key relevant bodies such as WCS, WWF, Society for Conservation Biology to encourage involvement of WCPA members in projects and activities were relevant including preparation of options paper for conservation opportunities in Australia to inform Wyss Foundation investment
- Actively promote the use of PARKS, Panorama and other WCPA and IUCN communication avenues to connect scientists with managers
Goal 4: Manage the WCPA Green List Specialist Group

- In collaboration with the GPAP and regional offices of IUCN, develop and deliver the IUCN Green List of Protected and Conserved Areas (GLPCA) including capacity development for and coordination of WCPA member support for the GLPCA through the management and operation of the Green List Specialist Group. Contribute to Green List Management Committee and Standards Committee operations.
- Support operation of the Green List in Australia (in absence of IUCN Secretariat staff to play this supporting role)
- Conduct workshop on GLPCA in Taiwan and support other regional initiatives as opportunities arise
- Establish GLPCA SG regional coordination including capacity building and planning meeting (Vilm?) subject to funding
- Maintain regular communication amongst GLPCA SG members through appropriate platform
- Encourage GLPCA SG active support of GL programme

Goal 5: Contribute to operation of related Specialist Groups and Task Forces in the WCPA

- Contribute to Steering Group for Management Effectiveness Specialist Group
- Contribute to PAME capacity building in Myanmar and other opportunities as they arise
- Contribute to development of post 2020 goals and targets for PAME and study to report on PAME against Aichi Target 11

REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018

FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT (comments will be sent via email)
OVERVIEW OF 2018

2018 was a year of adaptation for the WCPA YP network. The year was mostly dedicated at finalising the reorganisation of the operational framework of the network, sorting membership issues and at setting up a functional and effective structure to fully achieve our objectives.

To effectively carry out my work as the YP Vice Chair I establish a working group made of YP regional focal points. This worked very well in some regions and not at all in others. Some of the YP regional focal points worked closely with WCPA Regional Vice Chairs and myself to facilitate collaboration and integration of YP within the Commission. To date we have a YP focal point for all the regions except for East Asia and Central America.

For personal reason I wasn’t able to attend the the Steering Committee meeting in Lebanon and I had to take some time off.

In November I attended the Our Ocean Conference in Bali, Indonesia where I was invited as a speaker at the Ocean Youth Leadership Summit. My presentation was about MPAs and I managed to recruit many valid YPs who then applied to become WCPA members.

These are the key highlights of 2018:

- I worked closely with the South America YP regional focal point to organize the YP presence and related activities for the Latin America Protected Areas Congress.
- I worked closely with the South Africa YP regional focal point to organize the YP presence and related activities for the African Protected Areas Congress.
- I worked closely with the North America YP regional focal point and regional Vice Chair to develop and organize the CoalitionWild-WCPA Global mentorship programme. The Global Mentorship Programme offers young professionals access to the guidance, advice, and support they are searching for while giving seasoned conservationists the opportunity to guide and empower the next generation and gain new insights and energy into their work.

In annex I below some of the YP regional focal points reports can be found.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS

Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed

- Continue to identify leadership training and capacity building opportunities for YPs in collaboration with the IUCN Secretariat, other Commissions the VCs, of WCPA SGs and TFs, key actors and other partners. Explore opportunities to develop workshops and training sessions for YP members or to include YP representation in existing WCPA workshops/training sessions.
- Achieved through the CoalitionWild-WCPA Global mentorship programme and the presence of YPs to the workshop held in Vilm on preparation of a IUCN WCPA Best Practice Guide on Professionalisation of PA Management.
• Continue to assist in identifying and actively recruit additional qualified outstanding younger conservationists who fit the WCPA criteria with the goal of ethnic, national and gender diversity
• Achieved in a personal and working capacity as well as assisting Regional Vice Chair in the selection process

• In collaboration with WCPA Chair, ExCo, Regional VCs and Regional YP Focal Points develop and implement a strategy to improve participation, integration and intergenerational exchange between YPs and SGs and TFs of the Commission. Identify a set of indicators to assess active engagement with YPs in SGs and TFs.
• Partially achieved much more needs to be done in terms of coordination, development of specific regional action plans and meaningful and effective integration of YP into SGs and TFs

• Support work of Regional Focal points for the development of mentoring and intergenerational knowledge sharing and collaboration programs
• Achieved through the CoalitionWild-WCPA Global mentorship programme but much more should be done in each region

• Facilitate and improve YP participation within GPAP projects such as Green List, Panorama and Governance
• Partially achieved especially with Governance but much more can be done

ORGANIZATION (Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)
To effectively carry out my work as the YP Vice Chair I established a working group made of YP regional focal points who work closely with WCPA Regional Vice Chairs and myself to facilitate intergenerational collaboration and integration of YP within the commission. The YP regional focal point works in close collaboration with the Regional Vice Chair and the YP Vice Chair and in particular is expected to facilitate and promote intergenerational cooperation and knowledge exchange within WCPA.

Many YP regional focal points delivered very well on this thank also to the collaborative approach of the regional Vice Chairs. However, other Vice chair were completely unresponsive to initiative of collaborations (or even introduction) of their respective YP regional focal point.

This is an issue that I plan to fully address in 2019.

MEMBERSHIP (Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)
• Much more should be done in terms of recruitment of YP in certain regions such as the Caribbean
• It must be stated that with the new rules it is very difficult for us to track back who officially became a member and consequently follow up as appropriate to facilitate integration.

COMMUNICATION (Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)
Publications:

Presentations:
• Ocean Youth Leadership Summit, Our Ocean
• Mentioned WCPA and the YP Network during many presentations throughout the year
Strategic Stakeholder Communication

Together with other members of WCPA we are in the process of developing a communication strategy and a communication campaign that will target different strategic stakeholders and provide a functional framework for all communication outputs of WCPA. At the moment the communication with strategic stakeholders is maintained through our google groups, direct emails and our online presence.

Contributions to media, website, newsletter

- Several YP regional focal points contributed to the development and editing of regional newsletters
- An online social media presence of the YP network was maintained through the Young Protected Areas Leaders and Senior Friends Facebook group in which we have over 1,437 members.
  Below some interesting insights about age and gender groups and the geographical representation of our main followers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Top Countries</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age and Gender</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10-17</td>
<td>20.80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-24</td>
<td>21.40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-34</td>
<td>0.10%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)

- none

FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018 (Indicate the total of funds used in 2018 for WCPA activities)

Commission Operating Funds used (Indicate total used in 2018 and use financial report for details)

A total of CHF 5,000 was allocated during the year. At year end a carry-forward of CHF 2,076.76 was made.

Funds raised (Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)

- none

In-kind value (Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)

Approximately 180 days

Funding proposals in the pipeline (for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)

- none
**GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019**

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:**                                  |
| (i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced | X |

| **WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:**                                  |
| (i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted | |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2**                                                           |
| (i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors | |

| **WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3**                                                           |
| (i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled | |

**GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP**
### (Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair)

**Goal 1:**
- Participate and facilitate involvement, active engagement and contributing to the implementation of set activities of YPs in major conservation congress for 2019. Facilitate for the integration and full representation of the Next generations empowerment theme at the 2020 WCC

**Goal 2:**
- Continue to identify leadership training and capacity building opportunities for YPs in collaboration with the IUCN Secretariat, other Commissions the VCs, of WCPA SGs and TFs, key actors and other partners. Explore opportunities to develop workshops and training sessions for YP members or to include YP representation in existing WCPA workshops/training sessions.

**Goal 3:**
- Continue to assist in identifying and actively recruit additional qualified outstanding younger conservationists who fit the WCPA criteria with the goal of ethnic, national and gender diversity especially in regions where we do not have a significant representation.

**Goal 4:**
- In collaboration with WCPA Chair, ExCo, Regional VCs and Regional YP Focal Points work harder to improve participation, integration and intergenerational exchange between YPs and SGs and TFs of the Commission. Identify a set of indicators to assess active engagement with YPs in SGs and TFs.

**Goal 5:**
- Support work of Regional Focal points in developing and implementing actions plans for their regions

**Goal 6:**
- Facilitate, support and monitor progress of the Global Mentorship Programme

### REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018

- **FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT** *(comments will be sent via email)*

Annex I Reports from YP Regional Focal Points

**South America: Vilisa I. Morón Zambrano**

This 2018 was a very productive year. I represented the young professional in three important international initiatives, the campaign **Nature is Doing**, the **III Latin America and Caribbean Protected Area Congress** and most recently the **Global Mentorship Programme**, and the **First Venezuelan IUCN Meeting**. Also, the membership grow up and we improve the communication through the WhatsApp group and initiate one of the action proposed during 2017 on the action plan. Finally, I leaded the publication of an editorial letter of the WCPA-Venezuela members.

**Actions**
Nature is Doing: I had two participations during the campaign. The former was support actively the divulgation of the initiative and promote the application around the region. The latest was the evaluation of 18 application and proposed the necessity to give a feedback to the participants for the improvement of the projects. First Venezuelan IUCN Meeting: I support the organization of the national meeting and co-coordinated with the focal point for Venezuela the WCPA workshop. The aim of the meeting was to incentive the IUCN membership registration and participation of the commissions members. During the workshop of each commissions was discuss about the action plan for 2019-2020 and the necessity of motivate the registration of youngest and past members.

South America Young professional blog: we are developing a blog to share the work of the members, consolidate the network and motivate the team work to inspire the new and not some new generation on the protection and conservation of our protected areas.

III Latin America and Caribbean Protected Area Congress: since March I have been part of the organization of the congress. First, I support the delineation of the main themes for the congress through the design of a google form, compilation and synthesis of the members answer. After that, I was selected to lead the organization of young activities for the congress with the support of the YP Focal Point from CEC (Florent Kaiser) and we proposed a pre-congress workshop, a principal meeting during the congress and the develop of a young declaration with the help of Colombian National Parks team and the coordinator of the strategic area 4. In addition, in September I was invited to Lima to participate on the organizational meeting to have the view of the youngest members and since then I have been supporting the proposal application lapse and insist for space and visibility of then young professional during the congress. Lastly, I am stretching bonds with organizations of the region focus on the work of young professionals.

Global Mentorship Programme: I am supporting the divulgation of the program and encourage the participation of mentors and mentis from our region.

Editorial letter in ECOTROPICOS: I am an active member of the Venezuelan commission and always emphasis the need to share our point of view to what happen in our protected areas. Due to this I lead the publication of an editorial letter in ECOTROPICOS, one of the oldest Venezuelan scientific journal and achieve the participation of all the youngest members as authors.

Regular duties as Focal Point: I have been very active to the google group and the Facebook during all the year. I keep update the president of the group about the main actions. Finally, it is important to share with the chairs that the main difficulties that I afford at the region to addressed the goals are still the lack of motivation of the members to take big actions due to the inexistente of budget for annual activities and the bureaucracies to ask for authorization to activities.

Europe: Luis Monteiro

In 2018, I participated in two events, the 2018 EUROPARC Conference, that was focused on youth involvement in Protected Areas, and the Informal IUCN Members Meeting in Prague, where I presented the IUCN WCPA activities in Europe and promoted the YP Group. For 2019, I will focus my activities on supporting the regional vice-chair, attract and encourage more actively the involvement of young professionals within the region, and connect with the EUROPARC Youth+ ambassadors that recently released a Manifesto with ideas and inspiration for decision-makers in Protected Areas and rural communities to ensure the involvement and empowerment of young people.

South East Asia: Anna Oposa

- I organized and led the facilitation of the Young Southeast Asian Leaders Initiative (YSEALI) Sea and Earth Advocates (SEA) Camp, held in Bohol. We trained 30 Southeast Asian youth on marine conservation, and building transferable skills for the advocacy.
- I participated in the YSEALI Marine Debris Workshop in Jakarta, Indonesia as a mentor to the participants.
- Becoming more active in YSEALI presents an opportunity to network with more SEA youth.
- I helped design the workshop for the World Leaders Conservation Forum in Jeju with you (virtually).

Objectives for 2019:

- Promote the WCPA YP Group to SEA networks (to join the googlegroup)
- Be more active by offering my editing/writing skills to the network, or serve as a resource speaker for events
- Understand more deeply the activities of the WCPA so that I can also identify where I can offer my other strengths

Russia Anya Zavadskaya

In 2018 year we continued the work on network building and promoting information about WCPA and IUCN in general and activities for young professionals among conservationists in the region. As a regional focal point I was supporting the regional vice-chair in administration of a newly created regional facebook page, translating into Russian and distributing information about coming events and activities. For encouraging more active involvement of conservationists into network activities within the Coalition WILD and IUCN Mentorship program I translated announcement and application forms into Russian and distributed through professional networks of the region.

North America: Crista Valentino

In 2018, I worked closely with the WCPA North American Vice-Chair Mike Wong and Mariasole to develop a concept note for collaboration between CoalitionWILD and the IUCN WCPA for a year-long Global Mentorship Programme. With full support from the ExCo, applications for the Mentorship Program opened in December 2018, with anticipation of the program beginning in February 2019. All documentation was translated to English, Spanish, and French thanks to the support of the WCPA YP network.

Oceania: James Hattam

As YP Focal Point for Oceania, I (James Hattam) have worked alongside the ever inspiring Penny Figgis to promote the value of the WCPA across many of the my professional networks, encouraging membership and the use of the network by YPs to actively contribute to the global conservation community, while making career networks and connections across the sector. Through open dialogues at numerous forums, including the National Private Land Conservation Conference, Conservation Finance Intensive, Australian Land Conservation Alliance roundtable events and the Protected Areas and Research Collaboration as well other state-based and national meeting, I have continued to champion the role of YPs in the sector and the significant achievements of the WCPA and its network. Through effective communication and conversations, we can celebrate the great conservation successes that are possible when we work together and collaborate with others. The ongoing challenge remains to communicate effectively to YPs across the region, especially in the Pacific.

West and Central Africa: Nelly Ghislaine Houtsa

The last year has been rich in events and activities implementation for the WCPA YP group in West and Central Africa. The group has pursued its efforts to strengthen the collaboration with the WCPA regional team in order to achieve the objectives of the Commission for 2017-2020, aligned with the Promise of Sydney.
In this framework, the group had regular meetings with the WCPA regional team and was fully involved in the publication of three newsletters to inform the large public about our activities. The group has been given a special space in each publication to share their experience and engage with others key stakeholders.

Early 2018, an action plan has been developed by the group through a participatory approach to guide and concretize its intervention in the region. Unfortunately, the plan has not been implemented due to financial constraints.

In October 2018, a strategic change in the leadership happened and Nelly Ghislaine Houtsa took over the position of the group for the region. She is passionate by natural resources and biodiversity conservation, behaviour transformation and has been involved with the group since 2015.

Furthermore, with the support of the regional Vice-chair, the group has attended the Global Youth Biodiversity Network (GYBN)-COP14 Strategy meeting in Sharm El Sheikh (Egypt) from November 30 to December 2, 2018. This meeting allowed the two representatives of the group to review with others young professionals networks the decisions adopted at COP14 (specially those relevant for the post-2020 Global Youth Biodiversity Framework) as well as the outcomes of other important parallel events. Moreover, it has provided the opportunity to develop a youth positions and strategies for policy advocacy, campaigning and mobilization towards a concrete, ambitious and effective post 2020 Global biodiversity framework.

Since the last quarter of 2018, the group is working with the regional team for the preparation of the African Park Congress which will be held in Nairobi in November 2019. This conference is an excellent opportunity to strengthen collaboration with other youth organizations, in particular to build on their diversity to contribute to the implementation of the Commission's objectives at the continental level.
OVERVIEW OF 2018

2018 was a very productive year. A partnership is developing with the National Geographic Society around the concept of World Heritage and Wilderness, and NGS awarded a grant of USD64k for a planning workshop on WH in the Himalayas, to be implemented in partnership with IUCN and ICIMOD and other regional partners (IUCN Asia Regional Office, Wildlife Institute of India etc.). Subsequent to the inscription of Pimachiowin Aki in 2018, Parks Canada also approached IUCN expressing interest in developing a partnership on WH related work, including a specific focus on indigenous peoples, large land and seascapes and wilderness conservation. And potential is also emerging in Kenya and several other regions for this work as well. It is very encouraging to see this work moving from the research and design phases to planning on the ground. The research and design work took several years, but it was thorough and methodical and that is now paying off: this work is now getting real traction. In addition to the usual WH travel to the WH Committee and IUCN for the panel, I also had meetings in San Francisco and Washington DC with Peter Shadie to assist IUCN with fundraising, including on the World Heritage and wilderness concept. After the IUCN panel I also attended the Fontainebleau 70th Anniversary event. I was unable to attend the IUCN-ICOMOS Nature – Culture symposium in San Francisco because I had to attend the CBD COP in Egypt.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS

**Goal 1: Continuing to operationalize the WCPA World Heritage Specialists Group including:**

- Building the WCPA World Heritage network of experts in partnership with the WHP Knowledge and Information Officer.
- Keeping WCPA WHSG members informed of WH developments and opportunities to contribute to IUCN’s work with the Convention.

**Both Goals Met**: we are adding experts and sending out email updates to IUCN World Heritage Network members regularly.

**Goal 2: Advocacy work to encourage better compliance by the World Heritage Committee with the World Heritage Convention’s Operational Guidelines and adherence to the technical recommendations of the Advisory Bodies.**

- Building capacity of NGO networks so that they understand the core concepts in the Convention and Operational Guidelines as well as the timelines and processes of the Convention.
- Developing an online IUCN World Heritage “User’s Guide” for civil society to help orient them in the workings of the Convention and specifically when and how to engage at various points in the nominations and monitoring processes. This will be a WCPA/IUCNWHP product (though we will keep other Advisory Bodies and the UNESCO World Heritage Centre informed).
**Goal Not Met:** This continues to be an objective. I have started drafting the user’s guide, but it has become apparent that I need to raise some funding to get some help from consultants to get this done and to support the IT infrastructure to make this a “living” online resource that can be regularly updated as well. I am currently working on that.

**Goal 3:** Identify and action fundraising opportunities for implementing a World Heritage and wilderness approach under the Convention.
- In particular with respect to foundations in the San Francisco Bay Area, Washington, D.C. and New York City.

**Goal Met:** Fundraising meetings held in partnership with IUCN in San Francisco and Washington with IUCN, and currently drafting concept notes for donors with IUCN WHP.

**Goal 4:** Engaging in preparatory activities necessary to develop a programme of work on World Heritage and forests
- Including participating in the IUCN-WCPA Primary Forest Task Team, to develop an IUCN policy on primary forests.

**Goal Met:** I assisted in the process of drafting the TOR for the IUCN Primary Forest Task Team, helped to assemble team members and attended the first meeting in Gland last Fall. I also began discussions with several close advisors to the IUCN WHP (Bastian Bertky, Tilman Jaeger) on how to develop a WH and Forests program of work. So this work is ongoing. It may require some fundraising but that is tbd.

**Goal 5: Meeting Participation. GOAL MET: attended**
- WCPA Steering Committee – Lebanon
- World Heritage Committee – Bahrain
- World Heritage Panel – December 2017 in Gland
- Attended the IUCN Primary Forest Task Team meeting in Gland
- Attended the IUCN 70th Anniversary event in Fontainebleau
- Did not attend Nature Culture congress in San Francisco because of CBD COP conflict.

**ORGANIZATION**
- See above re: IUCN WCPA World Heritage Network

**MEMBERSHIP**
- See above re: IUCN WCPA World Heritage Network

**COMMUNICATION** *(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)*

**Publications:**
- No publications in 2018

**Presentations:**
- Several at 42 COM in Bahrain (including presenting two nominations to the World Heritage Committee from the podium)

**Strategic Stakeholder Communication**
- Contributions to media, website, newsletter
  - Blog, press releases on WH and wilderness.

**ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN**
- Participation in IUCN delegation to 42 COM, IUCN WH Panel, IUCN Primary Forest Task Team, Fundraising in SF and WDC.

**FUNDS UTILISED IN 2017** *(Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)*
### Commission Operating Funds used

*(Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)*

- No COF funds used.

### Funds raised

- $64k

### In-kind value

### Funding proposals in the pipeline

- No proposals in the pipeline

### GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2018

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2018 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

- (i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11 [X]
- (ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas
- (iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated
- (iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**

- (i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity
- (ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed
- (iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced
- (iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3**

- (i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced
- (ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:**

- (i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed [X]
- (ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:**

- (i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:**

- (i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted
IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1
(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2
(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3
(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

GOALS FOR 2018 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP
(Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair)

Goal 1: Continuing to operationalize the WCPA World Heritage Specialists Group including:

- Building the WCPA World Heritage network of experts in partnership with the WHP Knowledge and Information Officer.
- Keeping WCPA WHSG members informed of WH developments and opportunities to contribute to IUCN’s work with the Convention.

Goal 2: Continuing to expand work on World Heritage and wilderness

- The goal here is to identify at least one and preferably two candidate regions for WH and wilderness planning in conjunction with the IUCN WHP

Goal 3: Raise funds for User’s Guide and IUCN WHP Forests publication

- Roughly USD30-40 likely needed.

Goal 4: TBD Fundraising Support to IUCN WHP

- 2019 may involve continuation of fundraising support, particularly in light of changes in Tim’s role for the year -TBD

Goal 5: Participation in key meetings

- WCPA Steering Committee - Kenya
- World Heritage Committee – June-July 2019, Baku Azerbaijan
- World Heritage Panel – December 2019 Kenya or Gland
- Workshop with ICIMOD in Kathmandu – May 2019
- (Potentially further fundraising with IUCN)
- Planning for WILD11 – originally to be held in China – now unclear and may move.

REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018

- 

FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT (comments will be sent via email)
Task Forces
OVERVIEW OF 2018 (insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)

- Throughout 2018, the Beyond the Aichi Targets Task Force has been actively consulting experts. This has included formal consultation meetings in Europe, East Africa, China, and North America and many other in-person conversations around the world.
- The Task Force hosted six consultations over the year, each consultation bringing together a diverse group of international experts to discuss goals and post-2020 conservation strategies. The topics of these consultations included, East African regional perspectives, Chinese perspectives, conservation targets within the marine realm, and the interface between conservation and the insurance industry.
- Using knowledge gathered from these meetings and consultations, as well as results from a global survey of conservation scientists, the Task Force contributed to the IUCN position submitted to the Convention on Biological Diversity on preparations for post-2020 in mid-December 2018. This report is entitled “IUCN views on the preparation, scope and content of the Post-2020 global biodiversity framework”.
- After extensive consultation, we have developed an interactive framework called the Three Global Conditions for Biodiversity Conservation which we hope will be of use to the parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity in 2020.
- We have worked closely with the Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity.
- Other ongoing projects include publishing the results of an extensive global survey of conservation scientists and the commission of a structured literature review on the elements of the Aichi Targets. The results of the survey have been presented at Convention on Biological Diversity side events and will be published in spring 2019. The literature review is nearing completion.
- Three team members were added to work with the Chair on promoting the goals of the Task Force. Alison Woodley has been brought on to help with Canadian Strategy. Marie-Eve Marchand has been contracted as Business Manager to oversee Task Force staff, financial management, and meeting organization. Ruth Midgley was hired to support the Chair, Harvey Locke.
- We successfully secured funds to support the work of the Task Force through to August 2021. Additional funds were found to support the organization and hosting of a meeting in Paris, France which brought together marine experts from around the world for a successful 2-day discussion.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS (Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed)

- Goal: Help build global momentum for the Promise of Sydney to scale up conservation, using protected areas as the key conservation tool.
- Progress: We have conducted a global scientists survey and held in-person consultations around the world and helped to organize a global symposium. We have developed a Three Global Conditions for Biodiversity Conservation Framework for protected areas and other conservation measures.
**Goal:** Ensure that, in 2020, new global conservation targets for spatial conservation are set that would be meaningful for achieving the Convention on Biological Diversity's basic purpose, which is the conservation of biodiversity and the halting of biodiversity loss.

**Progress:** We have met with many delegations to the Convention on Biological Diversity and met often with the CBD secretariat to advance ambitious conservation in 2020. The Three Global Conditions for Biodiversity Conservation framework supports this.

**Goal:** Submit the Task Force’s written recommendation included as part of IUCN’s formal submission to the Convention on Biological Diversity. To be delivered in late 2018 or early 2019.

**Progress:** The Task Force contributed to the IUCN position to the Convention on Biodiversity in mid-December 2018.

**Goal:** Ensure there is a range of perspectives with regard to science, the practical developments of targets, communications indigenous and government perspectives as well as marine, freshwater, and terrestrial interests.

**Progress:** Consultations held in many different countries have included participants from diverse backgrounds.

**Goal:** Conduct a comprehensive review of the available scientific literature to understand target setting; and areas required for population and ecosystem viability, human footprint; rates of habitat change and others relevant issues.

**Progress:** Underway. To be completed in 2019.

**Goal:** Seek to use existing international and regional meetings and conferences to hold consultations on the targets.

**Progress:** The Task Force held side-events or presentations at the following existing meetings:
- Convention on Biodiversity Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA22)/Subsidiary Body on Implementation (SBI2)
- North American Congress for Conservation Biology (NACCB)
- UN Biodiversity Conference (COP14) in Sharm El Sheikh

Subject to funding, the Task Force will develop a global conversation of Beyond Aichi using social media, a website and on-line surveys.

**Progress:** A website to organize and advertise Task Force events and share news and reports is being developed. Global online survey of scientists completed.

**ORGANIZATION** *(Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)*

- N/A

**MEMBERSHIP** *(Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)*

- Our hosted consultations in 2018 included participants from 15 different countries (spread across East Africa, China, and Europe, and North America), with approximately even numbers of male and female participants. Themes ranged from marine conservation, insurance and business, connectivity, and climate change and were explored through various regional perspectives. Our global survey had responses from 81 countries. Our side events at CBD were widely attended (see below). We are helping plan and will participate in the Latin American Parks Congress in 2019.

**COMMUNICATION** *(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)*

**Publications:**

- None.
**Presentations:**

- **Beyond the Aichi Task Force Side Events:**

- **Other meetings involved in or attended:**
  - 2nd Bogis-Bossey Dialogue for Biodiversity, Switzerland, March 4-6, 2018.
  - WCPA Steering Committee Meeting, Lebanon, April 10-14. Presentation given to representatives from around the world.

**Strategic Stakeholder Communication**

- **Consultations and workshops hosted by the Task Force:**
  - Tanzania Connectivity Meeting, co-hosted with the Connectivity Specialist Group, Arusha, Tanzania, January 14, 2018, 20 participants.
  - Kenya Connectivity Meeting, co-hosted with the Connectivity Specialist Group, January 18, 2018, 30 participants,
  - Chinese Academy of Sciences, Beijing, China, August 29, 2018, 14 participants.
  - IUCN WCPA Beyond the Aichi Targets Task Force consultation on area-based conservation targets in the marine realm, Paris, France, October 16-17, 2018. 25 participants.

**Contributions to media, website, newsletter**

- **Beyond Aichi Task Force coverage:**
ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)

1. Survey of conservation scientists
The conservation scientist survey - was completed in 3 languages, sent to the global chapters of the Society for Conservation Biology. It contained 15 questions and received responses from 363 scientists from 81 countries. The results of the survey have been presented at Convention on Biological Diversity side events and will be published in spring 2019.

2. Literature review
The structured literature review on the elements of the Aichi Targets is nearing completion. Draft reports are complete for "equity", "connectivity", "effectiveness", "representivity", and "areas of importance for biodiversity". The results will be published in a CBD technical series and a scientific journal.

Funds Utilised in 2018 (Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)

Commission Operating Funds used (Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)
No Commission Operating Funds used.

Other expenses of the Task Force to date:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenses Beyond the Aichi Targets Task Force 2018</th>
<th>USD</th>
<th>CHF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Salaries</td>
<td>40,002</td>
<td>39,350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Fees</td>
<td>328,948</td>
<td>323,588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel (includes travel support for participants)</td>
<td>42,214</td>
<td>41,526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (venue and catering)</td>
<td>17,796</td>
<td>17,506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>2,361</td>
<td>2,323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offices expenses</td>
<td>1,980</td>
<td>1,948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>16,317</td>
<td>16,051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$449,618</strong></td>
<td><strong>442,292</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Funds raised (Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)

2018 in USD and CHF:
Centre for Large Landscape Conservation: $55,000 USD (54,104 CHF)
Boreal Songbird Initiative: $50,000 USD (49,185 CHF)
PEW Charitable Trusts: $44,000 USD (43,283 CHF)
Betty and Gordon Moore Foundation: $301,558 USD (296,645 CHF)
Total: $450,558 USD (443,217 CHF)

In-kind value (Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)
No meeting participants were paid by the Task Force at any of the consultations or workshops (listed in Strategic Stakeholder Communications).
### Funding proposals in the pipeline (for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)

Confirmed: Betty and Gordon Moore Foundation for 2019, 2020 and until August 2021: $1,366,225.00

Exploration: PEW Charitable Trust and Oceans5 exploring potential support for global marine work.

### GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>implementation of Aichi Target 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic Plan for Biodiversity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for Biodiversity is enhanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urban dwellers and young people</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enhanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>developed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>governance are piloted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1
(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2
(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3
(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

### GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP

(*Indicate draft goals for 2019 pending approval by Commission Chair*)

**Goal 1:** Reach more IUCN members and organizations

- We hope to work more closely with Secretariat-led pan-IUCN post-2020 processes when they get under way.

**Goal 2:** Communications: Website creation, better dissemination of info/reports

- Develop a website for the Task Force that can assist with international meeting organization, increase online presence, and share news and reports.

**Goal 3:** Host consultations and attend meetings

- WCPA - Marine workshop to discuss post 2020 targets and WCC Resolutions, February 4 - 6, 2019, Washington DC.
- Convention on Migratory Speci consultation Banff, Canada, April 4-5, 2019.
- WCPA Steering Committee, Nairobi, Kenya May 9-14, 2019
- West African consultation (date not set)

**Goal 4:** Disseminate Three Global Conditions of the World Framework

**Goal 5:** Participate in Convention on Biological Diversity process leading up to 2020

**Goal 6:**

### REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2019

- **FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT** *(comments will be sent via email)*
OVERVIEW OF 2018 (insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)

- The Key Biodiversity Areas Partnership, comprising twelve of the world's leading nature conservation organizations, continued to make progress with a Head of Secretariat in place. The KBA Partnership agreed a 6-year strategic plan; the Guidelines for Using the KBA Standard were completed; and significant progress was made in identifying KBAs in several countries. WCPA (Stephen Woodley) and SSC are represented on the KBA committee.
- A new Guidance document “Tools for measuring, modelling, and valuing ecosystem services: Guidance for Key Biodiversity Areas, Natural World Heritage Sites, and Protected Areas” was completed, in partnership with the World Heritage Programme and the Natural Solutions SG at IUCN.
- Additional research was completed and published on determinants of terrestrial and marine protected area effectiveness.
- Additional explanatory papers on the role of KBAs were published – one on the relationship with systematic conservation planning and one on engaging end users.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS (Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed)

Goal 1: Complete TF research on drivers of protected areas effectiveness
- Completed a final paper (see publications section) – A global analysis of management capacity and ecological outcomes in terrestrial protected areas (led by Jonas Geldmann)

Goal 2: Develop Guidance on assessing ecosystem services in Key Biodiversity Areas
- This guidance document was published in June 2018 as part of the WCPA Best Practice Guidelines series. This publication provides guidance existing tools for assessing ecosystem services delivered by Key Biodiversity Areas, natural World Heritage sites, and protected areas. It was led by Rachel Neugarten and Penny Langhammer in partnership with the Natural Solutions SG (led by Vice Chair Nigel Dudley) and IUCN World Heritage Programme (led by Elena Osipova) and has been downloaded 5500 times through November 2018.

Goal 3: Contribute to the development of the Key Biodiversity Partnership
- Organized a national Coordination Committee on KBAs for Canada by a set of meetings with government, academics and NGOs – this work is ongoing.
- Tested KBA Criterion C on Ecological Integrity against Canadian data – this work is ongoing.

ORGANIZATION (Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)

- none
- Membership on the TF is about 200 with global distribution
**COMMUNICATION** *(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Publications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The KBA Partnership (2018) <strong>Guidelines on Business and KBAs: Managing Risk to Biodiversity.</strong> Gland: IUCN. 26pp., 2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Presentations: |
| Workshops: |
| • KBA partnership meeting – Austin, Texas, April 17-20, 2019 |
| • Briefed Parks Canada Senior Manager on the Green List and KBAs. September 4, 2018, Ottawa. |
| • Organized a workshop with Justina Ray, WCS to found a Canadian National Coordination Committee meeting for KBA – held in Ottawa, Canada June 18-20. |

| Presentations: |
| • KBAs in Canada – To Environment and Climate Change Canada, Ottawa. October 23, 2018 |
| • COP 14 Egypt – Presented as a panelist in a side event on KBAs, November 24, 2018 |
### Strategic Stakeholder Communication
- KBA communication is now done through the KBA Partnership

### Contributions to media, website, newsletter

### ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)
- nil

### FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018 (Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)
- none

### Commission Operating Funds used (Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)
- none

### Funds raised (Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)
- SNAPP Grant for KBAs and Ecosystem Services; 40 K USD
- In-kind value (Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2018)
- Stephen Woodley 30 days. Penny Langhammer 40 days

### Funding proposals in the pipeline (for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)
- none

### GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2017 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**
- (i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11
- (ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas
- (iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated
- (iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**
- (i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity
- (ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed
- (iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced
- (iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

---

**IUCN WCPA Technical Reports 2018**

129
**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3**
(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced
(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:**
(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed
(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:**
(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:**
(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1**
(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2**
(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3**
(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

**GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP**
*(Indicate draft goals for 2017 pending approval by Commission Chair)*

**Goal 1:**

**Goal 2:**

**REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018**
- There was a considerable amount of activity under this Joint Task Force in the last year, actually more than we anticipated.
- We will formally conclude the work of the WCPA-SSC Joint Task Force on Biodiversity and Protected Areas as per the WCC in France. **Ongoing work on biodiversity and protected areas, including KBAs, will fall under the Vice Chair for Science and Biodiversity.**

**FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT** *(comments will be sent via email)*
OVERVIEW OF 2018 (insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)

- In 2018, the independent panel examining the results of the third expert workshop to identify Important Marine Mammal Areas (IMMAs) in the North East Indian Ocean and South East Asian Seas region (held in March 2018 and funded by GOBI-IKI) approved 30 IMMAs, while 7 remained as candidate IMMAs (cIMMAs), pending more research, and 33 were identified as areas of interest (AoI). In 2019, these areas will be put on the IMMA e-Atlas on the MMPA Task Force website (marinemammalhabitat.org).

- In October 2018, the fourth expert workshop to identify Important Marine Mammal Areas (IMMAs) in the Extended Southern Ocean region (funded by the French Biodiversity Agency through IUCN) identified 15 cIMMAs, while 9 areas were identified as areas of interest (AoI). In 2019, subject to additional funding, these areas will be put to the independent panel and will eventually go on the IMMA e-Atlas on the MMPA Task Force website (marinemammalhabitat.org).

- In November, MMPA Task Force co-chairs and two experts travelled to the Andaman Islands in India to prepare an IMMA and AoI implementation plan for the Southern Andaman Islands IMMA and two AoI in the area, working with a local stakeholder group. This plan was finalized and distributed in December 2017, and is available on the MMPA Task Force website (marinemammalhabitat.org).

- In October-December 2018, the MMPA Task Force made preparations and sent out 35+ invitations to experts for the March 2019 workshop to be held in Oman covering the Western Indian Ocean and Arabian Seas Region.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS (Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed)

1. Valuing and Conserving Nature

Goal 1: To identify candidate IMMAs in the North East Indian Ocean & South East Asian Seas Region

The goal was ACHIEVED when:
- The Third IMMA Workshop, organized in Kota Kinabalu, March 2018, selected 44 candidate IMMAs (cIMMAs) in the North East Indian Ocean and South East Asian Seas Region.

Goal 2: To gain final approval from review panel for IMMAs in the North East Indian Ocean & South East Asian Seas Region

The goal was ACHIEVED when:
- In October 2018, the independent review board announced the approval of 30 IMMAs in the North East Indian Ocean and South East Asian Seas Region, while 7 remained as candidate IMMAs (cIMMAs), pending more research, and 33 were identified as areas of interest (AoI).

Goal 3: To start to prepare for IMMA workshop in the Western Indian Ocean & Arabian Seas Region

The goal was ACHIEVED when:
- Invitation letters were sent out to prospective experts and to the host country’s (Oman) national authorities, and logistical issues were solved.
### 2. Governing Nature’s Use and Sharing its Benefits Equitably

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 1: To Implement one IMMA as a conservation initiative in the North East Indian Ocean &amp; South East Asian Seas Region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The goal was <strong>ACHIEVED</strong> when:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In November, MMPA Task Force co-chairs and two other experts travelled to the Andaman Islands to prepare an IMMA and AoI implementation plan with a local stakeholder group. This plan was finalized and distributed in December 2018.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 2: To continue to work to help implement one IMMA as a conservation initiative in the Pacific Islands Region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The goal was <strong>NOT ACHIEVED</strong> when:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Circumstances in Palau (main contact moving to Hawaii) created a situation that made communication difficult. Lesson learned: continuous local engagement with multiple contacts will be necessary to ensure success.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 3: To finalize the IMMA Toolkit to standardize the process of IMMA identification, informed by the first three workshops.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The goal was <strong>PARTLY ACHIEVED</strong> when:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The testing of the IMMA Toolkit was undertaken during the IMMA workshops; an updated version will be completed in 2018.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 4: To set up a regional group in the North East Indian Ocean &amp; South East Asian Seas Region for workshop follow-up actions, as a regional expert body in support of IMMAs and their implementation.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The goal was <strong>ACHIEVED</strong> when:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The third regional group was set up with 3 co-ordinators from the workshop. Along with the Mediterranean and Pacific Islands co-ordinators and regional groups, the North East Indian Ocean and South East Asian Seas Region co-ordinators and regional groups are now functioning as important links to the regions for gathering as well as disseminating information and expertise, and will form the nucleus of future workshops in the regions. The groups will meet and strategize efforts at the ICMMPA 5 conference in Greece in April 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3. Deploying Nature-based solutions to Global Challenges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 1: To spread the adoption of IMMAs more widely through CMS, IUCN and CBD, as well as to other countries and government to gain support and interest in implementation.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The goal was <strong>ACHIEVED</strong> when:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Attendance at meetings, symposia and conferences solidified the adoption of IMMAs more widely through CMS, IUCN and CBD, as well as to certain other countries.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Two additional goals were set within the year due to an opportunity to advance IMMA identification in the Extended Southern Ocean Region, as well as the chance to complete Mediterranean monk seal IMMA identification around the Mediterranean and adjacent Atlantic waters. These goals were achieved when the (1) Extended Southern Ocean IMMA Region workshop, organized in Brest, France, Oct. 2018, selected 15 candidate IMMAs (cIMMAs) and (2) when a small group of experts met at the European Cetacean Society meetings in La Spezia, Italy, for a one day “Extraordinary” IMMA workshop.

**ORGANIZATION**  
*Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• No changes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MEMBERSHIP  *(Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)*

- The MMPA Task Force expanded its membership by 9 members for this coming triennium, to a total of 42. These members comprised males and females, scientists and MPA policy people, from various regions around the world including 18 countries.

COMMUNICATION  *(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)*

**Publications:**


**Presentations:**

- Jan., Participation in phase 2 of MPA Atlantic Twinning partnership, planning meetings, Brussels, Belgium
- March, running week long IMMA Expert Workshop for North East Indian Ocean and South East Asian Seas, Kota Kinabalu, Sabah, Malaysia (Borneo)
- April, European Cetacean Society keynote, La Spezia, Italy
- April, one day IMMA Monk Seal Workshop before European Cetacean Society meetings, La Spezia, Italy
- April, IMMA s and impact on marine mammals from shipping and seismic surveys in the Mediterranean, European Cetacean Society, La Spezia, Italy
- May, attendance and presentation on IMMA s at World Conference on Marine Biodiversity, Montreal, Canada
- June, attendance and presentation at French Biodiversity Agency-IUCN High Seas Workshop at Nausicaa, Boulogne sur Mer, France
- Oct., participation at High Seas Strategy Workshop: Area Based Management Tools, Including Marine Protected Areas in Areas Beyond National Jurisdiction, IUCN HQ, Gland, Switzerland
- Oct., running week long IMMA Expert Workshop for Extended Southern Ocean, Brest, France
- Nov., keynote at American Cetacean Society conference presenting on IMMA s
- Nov., running 8-day stakeholder IMMA Implementation work in Andaman Islands, India
- Dec., lecture and meetings related to whale watching and marine mammal habitat issues, visit to former dugong habitats, Okinawa, Japan

**Strategic Stakeholder Communication**

- In November, MMPA Task Force co-chairs and two experts travelled to the Andaman Islands, India, to prepare an IMMA and AoI implementation plan with a local stakeholder group. This plan was finalized and distributed in December 2018.

**Contributions to media, website, newsletter**

- Numerous news stories, publication downloads, and e-Atlas additions for the MMPA Task Force website have been posted on marinemammalhabitat.org. News released sent out.
- News stories were distributed through the MMPA Task Force Twitter and FaceBook page and shared widely.
- Several blogs reported on MMPA Task Force and IMMA work such as on WDC whales.org pages, as well as cetaceanhabitat.org and erichhoyt.com.
- MMPA Task Force news was presented through MPA News stories, as well as in the GOBI newsletter (e.g., cover story on Extended Southern Ocean IMMA Workshop, Autumn 2018).
ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN *(Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)*

- Most of the points listed here were on behalf of IUCN, to use and promote IUCN products.

FFUNDS UTILISED IN 2018 *(Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)*

Commission Operating Funds used *(Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)*

None.

Funds raised *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*

The French Biodiversity Agency (AFB) provided funds for the Southern Ocean Workshop paid through IUCN (Global Marine and Polar Programme).

In-kind value *(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)*

Giuseppe Notarbartolo di Sciara: 180 days
Erich Hoyt: 140 days

Funding proposals in the pipeline *(for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)*

Nothing definite.

GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed

(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:

(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:

(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1

(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2

(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3

(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP

(Indicate draft goals for 2019 pending approval by Commission Chair)

1. Valuing and Conserving Nature

Goal 1:

• To identify candidate IMMAs in the Western Indian Ocean & Arabian Seas Region

Goal 2:

• To gain final approval from review panel for IMMAs in the Western Indian Ocean & Arabian Seas Region

Goal 3:

• To start to prepare for IMMA workshop in the Australia-New Zealand and South East Indian Ocean Region

Goal 4:

• To gain final approval from review panel for IMMAs in the Extended Southern Ocean Region

2. Governing Nature’s Use and Sharing its Benefits Equitably

Goal 1:

• To Implement one IMMA as a conservation initiative in the Western Indian Ocean & Arabian Seas Region

Goal 2:

• To continue to work to help implement one IMMA as a conservation initiative in the Western Indian Ocean & Arabian Seas Region

Goal 3:

• To continue to fine-tune the IMMA Guidance and Toolkit to standardize the process of IMMA identification, informed by the first four workshops.

Goal 4:

• To set up a regional group in the Western Indian Ocean & Arabian Seas Region for workshop follow-up actions, as a regional expert body in support of IMMAs and their implementation.

3. Deploying Nature-based solutions to Global Challenges

Goal 1:

• To spread the adoption of IMMAs more widely through CMS, IUCN and CBD, as well as to other countries and government to gain support and interest in implementation.

Goal 2:
- To further explore the application of the IMMA tool to addressing the impact of ship-strikes on Mediterranean marine mammals, through cooperation in an *ad hoc* workshop organised by the IWC on the occasion of the 5th International Conference on Marine Mammal Protected Areas (Greece, April 2019).

**REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018**

- We hope that IUCN will continue to support and help facilitate the incorporation of the IMMA tool in mainstream international marine conservation processes. The MMPA Task Force has support from the French Biodiversity Agency, GOBI, the MAVA Foundation, the International Committee on Marine Mammal Protected Areas, the Eulabor Institute, the Convention on Migratory Species (CMS), the Society for Marine Mammalogy, NOAA, MarViva, Tethys Research Institute, Whale and Dolphin Conservation, Animal Welfare Institute, Marine Mammal Commission, and others, all of whom are supporting and helping us to fulfill these goals.

**FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT** *(comments will be sent via email)*
OVERVIEW OF 2018 *(insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)*

- January: The Task Force submitted its draft Guidelines on OECMs to the CBD Secretariat
- February: Task Force members attended two CBD Secretariat-hosted workshops in Montreal and then presented at a ZSL event in London
- June: The Task Force produced a Special Issue of PARKS
- July: Task Force members attended SBSTTA-22
- November: Task Force members attended CBD COP 14 at which the definition and criteria of an OECM was adopted.
- December: The Task Force is revising the Guidelines

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS *(Comment on progress on goals set for 2018. Add more lines if needed)*

- We are on track to deliver the Guidelines by early 2019 and complete our terms of reference.

ORGANIZATION *(Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)*

- No major changes

MEMBERSHIP *(Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)*

- The Task Force how has 109 members.

COMMUNICATION *(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)*

Publications:
- In June we published a Special Issue of PARKS on OECMs

Presentations:
- We have presented on OECMs at all of the events listed in the overview.

Strategic Stakeholder Communication
- We have produced news pieces for IUCN

Contributions to media, website, newsletter
- As above

ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN *(Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)*

- -

FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018 *(Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)*

Commission Operating Funds used *(Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)*

Harry Jonas used CHF2,000 to attend COP 14.

Funds raised *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*

During this period we did not raise further funds for our own operations, but raised the following for related activities:
- $25,000 from DiCaprio Foundation for work by BirdLife South Africa (secured)
- $150,000 from GEF-SGP for work in Colombia (almost secured)
- $150,000 from GEF-SGP for work in Malaysia (almost secured)
In-kind value *(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2018)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Harry Jonas</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kathy MacKinnon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Funding proposals in the pipeline

We are working with BfN to host a meeting in Vilm in 2019. But we do need to think about some core funds for our activities.

GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:

- (i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11
- (ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas
- (iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated
- (iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:

- (i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity
- (ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed
- (iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced
- (iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3

- (i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced
- (ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:

- (i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed
- (ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:

- (i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:
(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP

Goal 1:
- Out overarching goal will be achieved in early 2019.

REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018

- The Task Force will complete its ToR in early-2019. It is suggested that the TF become a Specialist Group and that this decision be made at the next meeting of the Steering Committee.

FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT (comments will be sent via email)
Specialist Groups
**OVERVIEW OF 2018** *(insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)*

2018 was a busy year for PACCSG, with presentations at several key international meetings (CBD/UNFCCC/IPBES/WHC/IMPAC4, Climate Change Summit), the addition of new members of the core group, from Australia and Madagascar, work commencing on the Climate Vulnerability Index (initially for World Heritage properties but with the potential to be more widely applicable), and the publication of a peer-reviewed paper on Co-Benefits for Climate Change, Biodiversity and Sustainable Development. As well, work on a new publication on Policy and Guidelines for Climate Change Mitigation was approved and started.

Most members of the core group participate in national and regional climate change and protected areas exercises, especially Mexico, Colombia, Canada, U.S.A., Australia and Madagascar, which has ensured a global perspective to our work. Although we did have a work-planning meeting on the margins of the SBSTTA meeting in Montreal, and most members attended either in person or via Zoom, an annual meeting in a location with fewer distractions would be desirable for 2019.

Preparations for 2019 and 2020, which will be very big years in the climate and conservation world, started in 2018 and PACCSG members have been engaged in several of these initiatives, including Latin American and African Parks Congresses, the Post 2020 Biodiversity Framework and Targets, WCC, UNFCCC COP 25, IPBES Plenary, CBD CoP19 and the 2019 Climate Change Summit in New York.

For 2018 we had a full-time co-chair, funding by the Government of Canada. This has allowed the organization of monthly meetings, coordination and considerable communication, all important for group cohesion. That full-time position no longer exists so 2019 will create new challenges to ensure that the momentum is not lost. As well, long-time co-chair, Andrew Rhodes, is leaving and is being replaced by Oscar Guevara from WWF. Oscar’s long-time participation in the group, and experience in Latin America climate and conservation issues, will ensure the continuity that is so important.

**PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS** *(Comment on progress on goals set for 2018 (Add more lines if needed))*

**Goal 1:** Bring into international conventions and treaties, the full recognition of biodiversity, ecosystems, and PAs to enable countries to mitigate and adapt to climate change.

- Paper published in Handbook on Climate Change and Biodiversity and presentation at World Symposium on CC and Biodiversity [https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-3-319-98681-4_9](https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-3-319-98681-4_9)
- Participate in and provide peer review for CBD “Draft guidelines for ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction” (O. Guevara)
- Presentation at side events on Protected Areas, Ecosystem Based Management and Ecosystem Based Adaptation, Nature Based Actions for Climate Change, and on MPA Networks- Convention on Biodiversity, SBSTTA 21, July 2018
- Co-lead on climate change theme at Latin American Parks Congress (March 2019) - preparatory work in 2018
- Preparation of technical report for the CBD on the role of ecosystem services from protected areas, in their technical publication series (Nigel Dudley and Sue Stolton, ongoing)
● Presentation at the 5th International Climate Change Adaptation Conference: Adaptation Futures 2018- Dialogues for Solution, at the event “Linking the National Adaptation Policy (NAP) process and NDCs to accelerate enhanced adaptation actions” (CONANP)
● Participation at the side-event “Learning from Local Solutions for Achieving Global Biodiversity Targets”, at the CBD COP-14, to highlight the REDPARQUES Solution and the relevance of protected areas as natural-based solutions to climate change (CONANP)
● Co-organization and participation in the Rio Conventions Pavilion at CBD COP-14, on the following sessions: “Nature based solutions for climate change”; “Integrating climate change and biodiversity in national level policy”; “Implementation of ecosystem-based approaches for climate change adaptation disaster risk reduction across sectors” and “Biodiversity conservation and infrastructure development - aligning nature-based with engineering-based solutions for disaster and climate resilience” (WWF – O. Guevara).
● IMPAC4, Chile – (L. Dudley,)
● Participation in panel at the EU Pavilion at the COP24, UNFCCC, in a session on “Nature-based solutions and multi-level governance for climate –neutral and resilient cities and regions, Dec, 8, 2018 (Risa Smith)
● Provide peer review on the IPCC 1.5 C Special Report (O. Guevara)
● Presentation at the Global Climate Action Summit – GCAS in San Francisco (Sept 2018) on Climate Change, Protected Areas and World Heritage.

Goal 2: Mainstream the concept of PAs as natural solutions to climate change into national development plans, communication and financial strategies, for natural and social resilience.

● Options paper started for incorporating natural solutions into Canada’s NDC update to Paris Agreement with Metcalf Foundation Climate Landscapes Program and Nature Conservancy Canada (R. Smith).
● Working with government of Colombia to develop the UNFCCC- Talanoa Dialogue, and produce a statement about the need for an integrated biodiversity and climate change approach., that maximized the role and contribution of the national protected areas system. (O. Guevara)
● Latin American Parks Congress, March 2019, Peru (Andrew Rhodes, Oscar Guevara, Valeria Petrone, Pilar Jacobo)
● Symposium on Contemporary Conservation Practice, South Africa. session on climate change and protected areas, Nov. 2018 (Harisoa Hasina Rakotondrazafy)
● Working with IUCN Africa programme to produce three modules in their PA MOOCs series on ecosystem services from protected areas (Nigel Dudley)
● Participation at the 5th International Climate Change Adaptation Conference: Adaptation Futures 2018- Dialogues for Solution, at the event “Success stories of ecosystem-based adaptation in Latin America” (Pilar Jacobo, CONANP)
● Participation at the 5th International Climate Change Adaptation Conference: Adaptation Futures 2018- Dialogues for Solution, at the event “PANORAMA Solutions for a healthy planet- learning from each other’s successes on Ecosystem-based adaptation” (Valeria Petrone, CONANP)
● IPBES meeting in Medellin Colombia - Side event on Ecosystem Based Adaptation (O. Guevara)
● Australian World Heritage Advisory Committee – a Climate Vulnerability Index (CVI) presentation was given to the Australian WH Advisory Committee workshop in Canberra in October 2018; this was attended by the managers of most of the Australian WH properties and members of the Australian delegation to the WH Committee. Various productive follow-up discussions with natural WH sites have resulted, including:
  o An invitation from Gondwana Rainforests WHA to attend a CC workshop led by NSW in February 2019, with the aim to hold a CVI workshop for Gondwana Rainforests WHA in mid 2019
  o CVI discussions have also occurred with staff of the Wet Tropics and the Great Barrier Reef; it is hoped these will lead to further applications of the CVI
● World Heritage Convention, Revisions to climate policy – meeting in Bahrain. (A. Markham)
**Goal 3: Enhance adaptation and mitigation strategies within and outside PA boundaries through carbon management, long term monitoring, and integrated landscape connectivity.**

- Development of a concept note for the Green Climate Fund – GCF based on Colombia’s NDC that seeks to maximize the contribution of Protected Areas to reach the countries’ mitigation and adaptation commitments (O. Guevara)

**Goal 4: Engage new thinking in planning and management to ensure equitable participation from society, including youth, women and indigenous and local communities.**

- Report on Policy and Guidelines for Climate Change Mitigation in Protected Areas accepted by WCPA to be published in 2020
- Overseas interest in the CVI – presentations at various fora have led to the following:
  - Wadden Sea WHA – the Wadden Sea Board has instructed WS secretariat staff to recommend options for the development of the CVI for the Wadden Sea in 2019, including benefits for the Trilateral Wadden Sea Cooperation
  - Belize Barrier Reefs – a recent high-level visit to Townsville by Belize politicians resulted in a proposal for a CVI workshop in Belize in 2019.
- 4th International Symposium on Oceans and Climate Change, Washington DC (L. Wenzel and N. Dudley)

**Goal 5: Adopt and apply adaptation measures to ensure that in the face of transformative climatic change PAs can continue providing the full array of values, functions, and services for people and nature.**

- Delivered a MOOC centered around the PACCSG publication on Adapting to climate change: Guidance for Protected Area Managers and Planners, Jan. 23 (Martin Cadena, Andrew Rhodes, F. Camacho Rico,) co-sponsored by WCPA & UNDP which was attended by 117 people from 41 countries
- Reviewed EbA and DRR Guidelines and submitted comments through IUCN review process (O. Guevara, N. Dudley, R. Smith)
- Review of IPCC special report on 1.5°C. (O. Guevara submitted review on Chapters 4 and 5)

**Goal 6: Form and strengthen partnerships to protect and connect landscapes and seascapes as they transform and adapt to climate, especially coalitions in the polar regions that are experiencing the most rapid change.**

- Reviewed IPCC special report on 1.5°C. (O. Guevara submitted review on Chapters 4 and 5)
- Strengthen partnerships among Marine Protected Areas of North America, through the North American Marine Protected Areas Network (NAMPAN) and the Commission for Environmental Cooperation (CEC) of North America. (CONANP)
- Expert input to CVI: various international experts continue to provide valuable input into the CVI, including:
  - John Gross (US National Parks Service, Fort Collins) - very valuable exchange of ideas in Nov 2018, and agreement to maintain collaboration
  - Adam Markham and Brenda Ekwurzel, Director of Climate Science (Union of Concerned Scientists, Washington DC) – very supportive of the CVI approach
  - Nadine Marshall (CSIRO) – providing advice/input about the economic, social and cultural components of the CVI and the linkages between these three components.
  - The ICOMOS Climate Change and Heritage Working Group is also increasingly supportive of the CVI; the Chair, Andrew Potts, has invited a CVI presentation at the next working group meeting in Paris in March 2019.
- Attended Globe 2018 (R. Smith)
- Reached out to ELC and SSC climate change groups to enhance collaboration with other commissions
**ORGANIZATION (Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)**

- Andrew Rhodes will be stepping down as co-chair of PACCSG and Oscar Guevara (WWF, Colombia) will take his place as the new co-chair

**MEMBERSHIP (Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)**

- We have reached out to expand our membership through distribution of an invitation to WCPA members and direct requests, particularly to North Africa/Middle East/West Africa, Australia, Mexico, Canada. We have two new core group members from Australia (Jon Day) and Madagascar (Harisoa Hasina Rakotondrazafy).
- The initial response of interest from North Africa/Middle East/West Asia was very high, although to date none of the people interested have actually been willing to participate in projects but we will continue to follow up with those who expressed interest.
- We also have a new volunteer from Canada who is producing communication material and case studies for PANORAMA.

**COMMUNICATION (Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)**

**Publications:**

- Published new infographic on MPAs and Climate Change by NOAA and IUCN/WCPA (this was distributed in IUCN NA newsletter and in hard-copy at COP24 UNFCCC)
- Case study from Canada provided for Private Protected Areas Guidelines
- Adapting to climate change: Guidance for Protected Area Managers and Planners translated into Spanish (M. Cadena)

**Presentations:**

- Presentation at side events on Ecosystem Based Adaptation and Disaster Risk Reduction and on MPA Networks- Convention on Biodiversity, SBSTTA 21, July 2018 (O. Guevara, R. Smith)
- Poster presentation at World Symposium on Climate Change and Oceans (L. Wenzel)
- Nature Based Solutions to Climate Change – delivered webinar at 25th anniversary of CBD webinar series hosted by Environment and Climate Change Canada (R. Smith)
- Presentation at the 5th International Climate Change Adaptation Conference: Adaptation Futures 2018- Dialogues for Solution, at the event “Linking the National Adaptation Policy (NAP) process and NDCs to accelerate enhanced adaptation actions” (CONANP)
- Presentation on Climate Change and Biodiversity at the Annual General Meeting of the Galiano Conservancy Association (R. Smith)
- Presentation at International Congress on Mountains - Granada Spain (A. Rhodes)
- Beringia Session at Arctic Biodiversity Congress (sponsored by L. Wenzel)
- Presentation at the Global Climate Action Summit – GCAS in San Francisco (Sept 2018) on Climate Change, Protected Areas and World Heritage (O. Guevara).

**Strategic Stakeholder Communication**

- A short 4-page overview of the CBI has been widely circulated to increase awareness about CVI
- An infographic on climate change and the oceans has been widely circulated

**Contributions to media, website, newsletter**

- PACCSG Facebook revamped and activity increased significantly. New postings are made at least three times per week (Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays) linking to information about
protected areas and climate change, including announcements, scientific papers, newspaper articles, basic information. More than 180 posts have been published in 2018; page likes have increased 46% during the year.

- Twitter account management: the facebook account is link to this one, so all publications are posted in both media
- new case studies to PANORAMA web site
- partnership forged with WWF climate crowd web site to include protected areas layer

**ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)**

- Task Force on Climate Change – pushing for a document on IUCN’s climate change findings although this cannot proceed without funding
- Task Force on Synthetic Biology – technical report finished; draft policy framework prepared

**FUNDS UTILISED IN 2016** *(Indicate the total of funds used in 2018 for WCPA activities)*

**Commission Operating Funds used** *(Indicate total used in 2018 and use financial report for details)*

**Funds raised** *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*

**In-kind value** *(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2018)*

Estimate for group: 250 days

**Funding proposals in the pipeline** *(for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)*

**GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2017**

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2017 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

- (i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11
- (ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas
- (iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated
- (iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**

- (i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity
- (ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed
- (iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed
- (iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3:**

- (i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced
- (ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied
IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:
(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed
(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:
(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:
(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1
(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2
(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3
(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP
(Indicate draft goals for 2017 pending approval by Commission Chair)

Goal 1: Bring into international conventions and treaties, the full recognition of biodiversity, ecosystems, and PAs to enable countries to mitigate and adapt to climate change.
- Complete technical paper on Climate Change Mitigation in Protected Areas
- Participate in and provide peer review for CBD “Draft guidelines for ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction”

Goal 2: Mainstream the concept of PAs as natural solutions to climate change into national development plans, communication and financial strategies, for natural and social resilience.
- Continue to enhance Facebook Page and Twitter
- Complete options for Canada to include Nature-Based Solutions in revisions to its NDCs
- Pursue nature-based solutions in Colombia’s NDCs
- Participate in steering committee of new Canadian group on Natural Solutions to Climate Change
- Participate in World Heritage Marine Sites Managers Network – Spring 2019 in Alaska
- Prepare a 4-page brochure on Guidelines for Climate Change Adaptation for Protected Areas Managers and an accompanying power point presentation
- Prepare a 4-pager on MPAs as natural solutions to climate change

Goal 3: Enhance adaptation and mitigation strategies within and outside PA boundaries through carbon management, long term monitoring, and integrated landscape connectivity.
- Complete “Policy and Guidelines for Climate Change Mitigation in Protected Areas”
- Explore development of an assessment on “Impacts of Climate Change on Protected Areas”

Goal 4: Engage new thinking in planning and management to ensure equitable participation from society, including youth, women and indigenous and local communities.
- Incorporate role Indigenous Conservation Areas into technical report on climate change mitigation and protected areas
- Continue development of Climate Vulnerability Index

Goal 5: Adopt and apply adaptation measures to ensure that in the face of transformative climatic change PAs can continue providing the full array of values, functions, and services for people and nature.
- Facebook Page will continue to be enhanced with a goal of doubling the ‘likes’
- Also continue to be active on twitter
- Explore development of a MOOC specific to climate change and protected areas
**Goal 6:** Form and strengthen partnerships to protect and connect landscapes and seascapes as they transform and adapt to climate, especially coalitions in the polar regions that are experiencing the most rapid change.

- Promote collaboration between IUCN entities and other institutions to connect adaptation and mitigation strategies
- Continue to pursue collaborations with other IUCN commissions
- Pursue partnership with CBDE, UNCCD and Paris Agreement
- Prepare a brochure on PACCSG

**REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2019**

- Continue collaborative approach with climate change specialist groups in other commissions and enhancing participation in climate change activities of IUCN Secretariat.

- Succession planning for new co-chair as Andrew Rhodes leaves at end of 2018 has proceeded. Oscar Guevara appointed as new co-chair with Risa Smith

- Annual work planning meeting in Alaska was key to successes for 2017 – once a year face-to-face allows deeper discussion on completing commitments and adding new ones. Small face-to-face was conducted on margins of CBD/SBSTTA meeting July 2018 although only 4 core group members were able to attend in person. A larger face-to-face core group meeting is essential to keep the momentum in 2019

**FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT** *(comments will be sent via email)*
OVERVIEW OF 2018 (insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)

2018 was a productive and successful year for the Connectivity Conservation Specialist Group (CCSG). Momentum continued to recruit and involve members, increase coordination with partners, and meet the growing demand for connectivity solutions around the world. The Specialist Group numbers 800+ members from 80+ countries recorded in the IUCN Union Portal. Over 490 members have completed the official CCSG registration survey. Registered members have access to the collaborative worksite “Basecamp” where over 110 individual discussions have been started and more than 90 scientific articles, monographs, and other publications shared over the year. Thematic working groups are engaging members’ expertise in specific priority areas.

The Transport Working Group (TWG) was established in 2017 and now involves 80 members serving as the global hub for capacity-building and practical guidance for linear transportation infrastructure (roads, rails, and canals) that maintains and enhances ecological connectivity. Subsequently, the TWG has started a pilot in 2017 for the Asian Elephant Transport Working Group (aETWG) as a joint effort with the Asian Elephant Specialist Group of the IUCN Species Survival Commission and another pilot for a Latin American and Caribbean Transport Working Group (LACTWG). The Marine Connectivity Working Group (MCWG) began forming in 2018 to build collaborative initiatives, disseminate information, and advance knowledge about marine connectivity science, planning, management, implementation and supportive policy and other tools for healthy oceans and sustainable livelihoods. The Group has over 75 confirmed members, one appointed Permanent Co-Chair, and two additional Co-Chairs still to be chosen, and has prepared its draft Terms of Reference and Work Plan for review by the WCPA Marine Thematic Chair and WCPA Steering Committee. Furthermore, steps have been taken to begin establishing chapters for CCSG members to coordinate more closely at national and regional levels, including India, Eastern Europe, Eastern Africa, and North Eastern Asia.

International developments in 2018 offer great opportunities for CCSG involvement:

- The Convention on Migratory Species began implementation of resolution 12.26 “Improving Ways of Addressing Connectivity in the Conservation of Migratory Species” adopted in 2017; and
- The 14th Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity adopted decision 14/8 “Protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures” in November 2018.

The Center for Large Landscape Conservation co-organized various events with CCSG members at the 14th Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity in November in Egypt. CCSG members were able to amplify the key role of connectivity conservation to combat biodiversity loss and climate change by co-sponsoring three side events: 17 November: “Sustainable Infrastructure Day”, 19 November: “Areas of Connectivity Conservation - A New Conservation Designation for Ecological Networks”, and 21 November: “Likeminded Megadiverse Countries as Leaders for the Ecological Belt and Road Initiative”.

In fulfillment of IUCN World Conservation Congress Resolution 2016-087 “Awareness of connectivity conservation definition and guidelines,” the Group continued to work towards establishing consistent global approaches for the development, designation, planning, and management of connectivity areas.
and expanded ecological networks. A series of consultations continued around the world in 2018 with CCSG Members convening in Australia, Canada, India, Kenya, Romania, and Tanzania.

Based on input from these consultations, a “leadership group” produced a second advanced draft of a guidance document intended to be published in IUCN WCPA’s “Best Practice Protected Area Guidelines Series”. Currently titled “Safeguarding Areas of Connectivity Conservation in the context of Ecological Networks”, the draft is being prepared for a global consultation among approximately 1,000 experts and institutions around the world. Consultations are anticipated to run throughout 2019 with goal of producing a document that supports protected area agencies, NGOs, communities, private sector partners, and others to meet their commitments and goals under the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, the Sustainable Development Goals, and new biodiversity targets foreseen under the Post-2020 Biodiversity Framework. CCSG’s guidance is also being developed to inform its preparations and actions in the context of the 14th Meeting of the Convention on Migratory Species (Gandhinagar, February 2020), the 7th IUCN World Conservation Congress (Marseille, June 2020) and the Convention on Biological Diversity’s 15th Conference of the Parties (Beijing, November 2020).

**PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS (Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed)**

- **Goal 1:** “Seek global consultation on ACC Standards document through in-person meetings and online”
  - In-person consultations were held with members and interested stakeholders in Australia, Canada, India, Kenya, Romania, and Tanzania
  - Publication proposal submitted in November 2018 to the WCPA Publications Committee for the guidance document “Safeguarding Areas of Connectivity Conservation in the context of Ecological Networks” to appear in WCPA’s “Best Practice Protected Area Guidelines Series”
  - Publication proposal for guidance document not approved barring global consultations
  - Global consultations on the second advanced draft of the guidance document will begin in early 2019 following completion and approval of the consultation plan

- **Goal 2:** “Bring final ACC standards to IUCN governance council for approval”
  - Consultations for the guidance document are required before proposing a decision to Council
  - CCSG contributed a statement on connectivity conservation and participated remotely in the brainstorming session “Post-2020 Biodiversity Framework – Towards IUCN’s Position” on 21 August
  - CCSG proposed connectivity-related language to the IUCN Position Papers for CBD/CoP-14 in September
  - CCSG was represented at the “Workshop on Post-2020 Biodiversity-Framework as follow-up of the strategic plan of the CBD 2011-2020 on 26-27 September
  - CCSG informed the core members of IUCN Council’s “Post-2020 Task Force” about the CCSG’s objectives and contributions to IUCN inputs to the Post-2020 Biodiversity Framework in October
  - CCSG provided inputs to the WCPA position paper and resulting IUCN submission to CBD on the scope of the Post-2020 Biodiversity Framework in December

- **Goal 3:** “After adoption of ACCs, hold global workshops to guide methods on implementation and convene a Connectivity Summit to advance the adoption of ACCs”
  - No progress (see Goals 1 and 2 above)

- **Goal 4:** “Continue to grow the CCSG and TWG membership, promote active communication and collaboration between members, focus on furthering connectivity conservation globally”
  - 800+ members from 80+ countries recorded in the IUCN Union Portal.
  - Over 490 members completed the official CCSG registration survey.
  - Registered members have access to the collaborative worksite “Basecamp”. 110 individual discussions started and more than 90 scientific articles, monographs, and other publications shared over the year.
  - Prepared for launch of updated “Connectivity Conservation” website in early 2019 to serve as a key tool for promoting connectivity and disseminating the conceptual and practical work of the Specialist Group.
**Goal 5:** “Transport Working Group: Develop guidance document for ecologically-minded infrastructure development using input from members, and compile case studies of both good and bad transportation projects from around the world”

- Outline completed and authors identified for writing the publication “Guidance for connectivity conservation impacted by linear transportation infrastructure”
- Publication proposal prepared for the Guidance to appear in WCPA’s “Best Practice Protected Area Guidelines Series”
- Webpage for TWG prepared for launch within “Connectivity Conservation” website to feature a collection of legislation, policy papers, scientific articles, and case studies and mitigation and design resources

**Goal 6:** “CCSG workshops in 2018 include, but are not limited to: Zoological Society of London, Wildlife Corridor Symposia in Nairobi and Arusha, Convention on Biological Diversity in Montreal, COP 14 Convention on Biological Diversity in Egypt, North American Society for Conservation Biology Meetings in Toronto, CCSG Workshop in Canberra, Australia, Regional Asian Connectivity Workshop, Indian roads Conference, New Delhi”

Consultations held:
- 15 January 2018: IUCN-WCPA Connectivity Conservation Specialist Group Wildlife Corridor and Transport Symposium, Arusha, Tanzania; Led by CCSG Chair Gary Tabor, CCSG Member Melly Reuling, and TWG Co-Chair Rob Ament
- 18 January 2018: IUCN-WCPA Connectivity Conservation Specialist Group Wildlife Corridor and Transport Symposium, Nairobi, Kenya; Led by CCSG Chair Gary Tabor, CCSG Member Melly Reuling, and TWG Co-Chair Rob Ament
- 22 March 2018: IUCN-WCPA Connectivity Conservation Specialist Group Connectivity Conservation Workshop, Canberra, Australia; Led by CCSG Chair Gary Tabor
- 21-26 July 2018: North American Congress on Conservation Biology in Toronto, Canada; Represented by CCSG Member Melly Reuling and Tyler Creech, and CCSG Secretariat Coordinator Grace Stonecipher
- 8 October 2018: Connectivity Conservation Specialist Group - Eastern European Consultations, Brasov, Romania; Represented by CCSG Members Ancuta Fedorca, Melly Reuling, Deb Davidson, and Renee Callahan

**ORGANIZATION** *(Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)*

- CCSG Chair: Gary Tabor; Deputy Chair: Jodi Hilty
- CCSG Transport Working Group Co-Chairs: Rob Ament, Sandra Jacobson, and Rodney van der Ree
- CCSG Marine Working Group Permanent Co-Chair: Barbara Lausche from WCEL; Additional two Co-Chairs: TBD
- Previously identified leaders for geographic and thematic areas requires renewed outreach and identification of tasks

**MEMBERSHIP** *(Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)*

- 800+ members from 80+ countries recorded in the IUCN Union Portal.
- Over 490 members completed the official CCSG registration survey.

**COMMUNICATION** *(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)*

**Publications:**

- Ongoing development in 2018:
  - Guidance document “Safeguarding Areas of Connectivity Conservation in the context of Ecological Networks”: Second advanced draft to undergo global consultation in 2019 conducted by the CCSG
  - “Guidance for connectivity conservation impacted by linear transportation infrastructure”: Outline complete, authors identified, and publication proposal to be submitted in early 2019 under the auspices of the CCSG Transport Working Group

**Presentations:**

- 12-16 February 2018: International workshop: Capacity building and designing mitigation measures for linear infrastructure in tiger landscapes, Nagpur, India; Represented by TWG Co-Chair Rob Ament
• 17-18 February: Workshop, Connectivity Across the Landscape: Strategies for Infrastructure and Wildlife, Nagarhole NP, Karnataka, India; Represented by TWG Co-Chair Rob Ament
• 27-28 February 2018: Safeguarding space for nature and securing our future: Developing a post-2020 strategy – Zoological Society of London and the Cambridge Conservation Forum, Cambridge, UK; Represented by CCSG Chair Gary Tabor and Deputy Chair Jodi Hilty
• 7-9 May 2018: Workshop on wildlife corridor and landscape connectivity – WWF-India and WWF Tigers Alive, New Delhi, India; Represented by CCSG Member Melly Reuling
• 23 July: Meeting on Coordination and Management of World Heritage Sites – The Ancient and Primeval Beech Forests of the Carpathians and Other Regions of Europe”, Vienna, Austria; Represented by CCSG Member Ancuta Fedorca
• 5-6 September 2018: “Sustainable Transportation Development in the Carpathians. Latest developments and steps forward”, Bratislava, Slovakia; Represented by CCSG Chair Gary Tabor speaking remotely from Bozeman, Montana, USA
• 11-14 September 2018: 2018 Infra Eco Network Europe (IENE) International Conference “Crossing borders for a greener and sustainable transport infrastructure”, Utrecht, The Netherlands; Represented by TWG Co-Chair Rob Ament and Rodney van der Ree, and TWG Member Tony Clevenger
  - Sideline meetings of: 1. CCSG’s Latin America and Caribbean Transport Working Group and 2. CCSG’s Asian Elephant Transport Working Group, Eindhoven, The Netherlands; Represented by TWG Co-Chair Rob Ament and Rodney van der Ree, and TWG Member Tony Clevenger
• 16-18 October 2018: “Roads & Wildlife Impacts” Meetings and Presentations for the Yukon Territories – Yukon Conservation Society and Yellowstone to Yukon Conservation Initiative, Whitehorse, Canada; Represented by CCSG Deputy Chair Jodi Hilty and TWG Co-Chair Rob Ament
• 8-9 November 2018: “La Sustentabilidad Ambiental en Carreteras” 2nd International Symposium of the State of Jalisco Delegation, Mexico Transportation Institute, Guadalajara, Mexico; Represented by TWG Co-Chair Rob Ament
• 17-29 November: 2018 UN Biodiversity Conference – Convention on Biological Diversity 14th Conference of the Parties (CBD/CoP-14), Sharm El-Sheikh, Egypt;
  - 17 November: “Sustainable Infrastructure Day”; Represented by TWG Co-Chair Rob Ament and TWG Member Lazaros Goergiadis
  - 19 November: “Areas of Connectivity Conservation - A New Conservation Designation for Ecological Networks”; Represented by TWG Co-Chair Rob Ament and CCSG Members Stephen Woodley, Jinfeng Zhao, Sabine Jessen, and Jan Kadlecik
  - 21 November: “Likeminded Megadiverse Countries as Leaders for the Ecological Belt and Road Initiative” Represented by CCSG Member Harvey Locke
• 3-7 December 2018: Colombia Zoological Congress, Bogota, Colombia; Represented by TWG Member Tony Clevenger
• 10 December 2018: “Connectivity Conservation: From Science to Solutions Workshop” – Quebec Centre for Biodiversity Science and Nature United, Montreal, Canada; Represented by TWG Co-Chair Rob Ament

Strategic Stakeholder Communication

• CCSG Membership communication through E-mail and Basecamp with 110 individual discussions started and more than 90 scientific articles, monographs, and other publications shared over the year.
• Six global consultations held
• 16 presentations given
• Outreach to focal points at the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Convention on Migratory Species, and partners

Contributions to media, website, newsletter

• Ongoing development for future website, newsletter, and media contributions

ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)

• N/A

FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018 (Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)
**Commission Operating Funds used** *(Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)*

N/A: CCSG did not receive any WCPA funds in 2018

**Funds raised** *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*

N/A: No funds were raised and managed solely in the name of IUCN and/or WCPA. The Center for Large Landscape Conservation included CCSG as one of a number of contributors in its work advancing connectivity conservation, including for operations of the CCSG Secretariat, consultations, presentations, and the support of minor travel and registration fees. The key sponsor of this joint work is the Center for Large Landscape Conservation and its general unrestricted funds. Other modest funding comes from The Leonardo DiCaprio Foundation and the International Fund for Animal Welfare. Total funding received toward CCSG activities is less than $50,000.

**In-kind value** *(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)*

~ 50 days for Gary Tabor plus 40 days staff support from The Center for Large Landscape Conservation.

**Funding proposals in the pipeline** *(for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)*

All activities will be proposed as joint activities, with opportunities for CCSG to be one of a number of contributors. There are no proposals in the pipeline at the time of this submission.

**GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019**

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11  

(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas

(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated

(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**

(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity

(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed

(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced

(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3**

(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced

(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:**

(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed

IUCN WCPA Technical Reports 2018 152
**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP**

*(Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair)*

**Goal 1: Serve as the global hub for connectivity practitioners, NGOs, governments, multilateral institutions, and businesses that advance international, national, and subnational policy and practice for connectivity conservation and ecological networks**

- Build a strong and active membership and partnerships to facilitate recognition, establishment, spatial delineation, and effective management of areas of connectivity conservation and ecological networks globally.
- Continue to contribute expertise and input how connectivity conservation reinforces global commitments and investments in place-based and species-specific conservation that enhances the long-term integrity of formal protected areas conservation, management, and protection through identification, retention, and effective management of areas of connectivity conservation and ecological networks.
- Implement IUCN World Conservation Congress Resolution 2016-087 “Awareness of connectivity conservation definition and guidelines”:
  - Operate a global online consultation during 2019 to receive input for producing a guidance document on “Safeguarding Areas of Connectivity Conservation in the context of Ecological Networks” in anticipation of publication in WCPA’s “Best Practice Protected Area Guidelines Series”
  - Facilitate the piloting, case study, and evaluation of areas of connectivity conservation and ecological networks relative to biodiversity conservation outcomes, connectivity conservation benefits, people and community benefits and connectivity conservation management effectiveness that contribute to biodiversity conservation for KBAs, World Heritage Properties, Ramsar sites, and terrestrial and marine protected areas around the world.

**Goal 2: Contribute to the implementation of the IUCN Programme, The Promise of Sydney, the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, the CBD 2011-2020 Strategic Plan, and the UN Sustainable Development Goals, as well as the development of the Post-2020 Framework for Biodiversity through coordination and support at IUCN, CBD, CMS, the Ramsar Convention, other MEAs, the UN, and related fora.**

- Provide input to IUCN, the Convention on Biological Diversity, and other associated processes for discussing and agreeing on contributions to the development of the Post-2020 Framework for Biodiversity, including:
  - The inclusion of connectivity conservation as a key component of the framework with emphasis on the importance of consistent approaches for the creation, identification, spatial recognition, retention, and effective management of areas of connectivity conservation and ecological networks;
- The inclusion of a target in the framework that by 2030 at least 30% of Earth is covered by well-connected systems of protected areas and Other Effective Area-Based Conservation Measures (OECMs), and managed, where appropriate, as ecological networks.

- Support implementation of Decision 14/8 “Protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures” adopted by the 14th Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity by providing expertise to support the application of connectivity-related measures as adopted in:
  - The Voluntary Guidance for Integration into Wider Land- and Seascapes, and Mainstreaming Across Sectors;
  - The Voluntary Guidance on Effective Governance Models for Management of Protected Areas;
  - The Scientific and Technical Advice on OECMs;
  - Considerations in Achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 in Marine and Coastal Areas.

- Engage with the Convention on Migratory Species to:
  - Support implementation of Resolution 12.26 “Improving Ways of Addressing Connectivity Conservation of Migratory Species” adopted by the 12th Conference of the Parties;
  - Participate in the Working Group on the Development of CMS Family Contributions to the Post-2020 Global Biodiversity Framework;
  - Contribute to a requested assessment of connectivity conservation to be carried out under the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES) and as part of a proposal for a broader thematic assessment of connectivity, to be jointly submitted by various Convention Secretariats, including the Convention on Biological Diversity, the UN Convention to Combat Desertification, the Ramsar Convention, and others.

- Prepare for and convene one or more connectivity-related side events in 2019 at IUCN Regional Conservation Fora in 2019 and at the 13th Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Migratory Species (February 2020, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India), the 7th IUCN World Conservation Congress (June 2020, Marseille), and the 15th Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (November 2020, Beijing).

**Goal 3: Operate the CCSG Transport Working Group**

- Serve as the global hub of expertise, synthesis, integration, capacity-building, practical guidance, and best-practice to provide tools and resources for mitigating threats to ecological connectivity posed by linear transportation infrastructure, especially in Africa, Asia, and Latin America.

- Mobilize road ecologists, engineers, transportation planners, academics, infrastructure financiers, and other interested parties to develop connectivity-sensitive infrastructure guidance for any stage of linear transportation infrastructure planning to pursue the following objectives:
  - Policy: Inform legislative and administrative efforts by providing a tool box of examples of case studies, codes, standards, and other legal provisions useful for planning and implementing ecologically sensitive projects sensitive to community needs;
  - Science: Increase generation, compilation, and dissemination of information on the mitigation of transport system impacts on ecological connectivity, monitoring methods to evaluate effectiveness of mitigation measures, the best tools and analytical methods for assessment, identification, and prioritization of mitigation locations, and future research needs;
  - Finance: Collect and evaluate financial tools, such as incentives and baseline standards, that encourage the design and implementation of best-practices, including international funding institutions’ existing, and necessary, mechanisms to increase application of best-practices;
  - Culture: Engage and collaborate with local, regional, and national communities and partners to implement best-practices sensitive to cultural concerns;
  - Practice: Provide technical designs and engineering techniques that support innovation, excellence, and efficiency in mitigation and implementation of transport projects;
  - Resilience: Identify strategies that promote ecological connectivity, while addressing the effects of climate change, natural disasters, and other disruptions.

- Contribute to the infrastructure development-related sections of the guidance document on “Safeguarding Areas of Connectivity Conservation in the context of Ecological Networks”.
• Publish “Guidance for connectivity conservation impacted by linear transportation infrastructure” as part of WCPA’s “Best Practice Protected Area Guidelines Series”.
• Pilot work of the Asian Elephant Transport Working Group (aETWG) in collaboration with the Asian Elephant Specialist Group of the IUCN Species Survival Commission.
• Pilot work of the Latin American and Caribbean Transport Working Group (LACTWG).
• Prepare for and convene one or more linear transportation infrastructure and connectivity-related side events in 2019 at IUCN Regional Conservation Fora in 2019 and at the 13th Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Migratory Species (February 2020, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India), the 7th IUCN World Conservation Congress (June 2020, Marseille), and the 15th Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (November 2020, Beijing).

Goal 4: Finalize formation and begin operation of the Marine Connectivity Working Group

• Build an active membership to undertake collaborative initiatives, disseminate information, and advance knowledge about marine connectivity science, planning, management, implementation and supportive policy and other tools for healthy oceans and sustainable livelihoods.
• Appoint two additional Co-Chairs
• Receive final input and approval of the draft Terms of Reference and Work Plan by the WCPA Marine Thematic Chair to pursue the following objectives:
  Objective 1: Science -- monitor developments, disseminate information, and provide guidance on best available science and scientific principles for effective marine and coastal connectivity conservation
  Objective 2: Planning -- Monitor and disseminate principles and emerging practice for integrating marine connectivity needs into marine and coastal spatial planning processes and plans, across the public sector for all government levels and sectors.
  Objective 3: Governance and participation – Promote active and effective governance and management of marine and coastal connectivity measures with community support and stakeholder involvement.
  Objective 4: Technical outreach and support – Coordinate with and support the application of marine and coastal connectivity conservation within IUCN, CBD, CMS, Ramsar, other MEAs, the UN, and related fora.
• Publish a “Roadmap for Marine Connectivity Conservation” with the following content:
  - Identification of current marine connectivity issues, and a synopsis of current science and progress already made;
  - Analysis of different approaches and implementation tools for designing and applying marine connectivity conservation measures, depending on the context;
  - MCWG scope of work for the next 4 year period with a guide to core definitions and explanations of terms that are central to understanding and applying marine connectivity conservation;
  - Examples of different levels of need and urgency in specific spatial situations for applying marine connectivity conservation;
  - Justification and guidance for attention, funding, and action.
• Contribute to the marine connectivity-related sections of the sections of the guidance document on “Safeguarding Areas of Connectivity Conservation in the context of Ecological Networks”.
• Prepare for and convene one or more marine connectivity-related side events in 2019 at IUCN Regional Conservation Fora in 2019 and at the 13th Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Migratory Species (February 2020, Gandhinagar, Gujarat, India), the 7th IUCN World Conservation Congress (June 2020, Marseille), and the 15th Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (November 2020, Beijing).

Goal 5: Prepare a series of meetings during IUCN Regional Fora to coordinate a connectivity conservation stream of side events and secure adoption of a resolution at the 7th IUCN World Conservation Congress (Marseille 2020)

• Conduct consultations and organizational sessions with CCSG Members as side events during at least six IUCN Regional Fora to be held in 2019
- Collaborate with partners to produce a stream of connectivity conservation-related events during the 7th IUCN Word Conservation Congress
- Produce a first draft and recruit a large number of co-sponsors for a motion on connectivity conservation to be considered by the 7th IUCN World Conservation Congress

### Goal 6: Hold and participate in consultations, workshops, conferences, presentations, and webinars on all aspects of connectivity conservation

- Partner with the Tropical Biology Association to embed connectivity conservation into training courses for sustainable development
- Through 2019: IUCN Regional Conservation Fora; Representatives TBD
- 3-6 January: 3rd Central Indian Landscape Symposium “Actionable Science for Conservation, Livelihoods, and Development”; Represented by CSG Chair Gary Tabor
  - Presentation: “Improving Linear Transportation Infrastructure within Areas of Connectivity Conservation”
  - Poster presentation: “Multilateral Development Banks in Africa: Do they have Wildlife Friendly Infrastructure Policies?”
- 17-20 March 2019: Latin America and Caribbean Protected Areas Congress, Lima Peru; Represented by CSG Member Paulina Arroyo and TWG Member Tony Clevenger
- 8 April 2019: 1st Meeting of the Asian Elephant Transport Working Group, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia; Represented by TWG Co-Chair Rob Ament, TWG Member Tony Clevenger, and CSG Secretariat Coordinator Aaron Laur
- 9-12 April 2019: Association of Consulting Engineers of Malaysia Road Ecology Workshop, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia; Represented by TWG Co-Chair Rob Ament, TWG Member Tony Clevenger, and CSG Secretariat Coordinator Aaron Laur
- 21-25 July: 2019 International Congress for Conservation Biology (ICCB 2019), Kuala Lumpur; Represented by CSG Members Ancuta Fedorca, Kathleen Carroll, and more TBD
- 22-26 July 2019: Species on the Move Conference, Kruger NP, South Africa; Represented by CSG Chair Gary Tabor, CSG Member Deb Davidson, and more TBD
  - ½ day workshop: “Advancing Connectivity Conservation in Changing Climates: Tools for Ecological Network Design”
  - Presentation: Connectivity Conservation for Resilience in Changing Climates
- Early fall: Connectivity in Belize: “Basics of Road Ecology: Transportation Infrastructure and Wildlife Conservation, Belize City, Belize; Represented by TWG Co-Chair Rob Ament and TWG Member Tony Clevenger
- 22-26 September: 2019 International Conference on Ecology & Transportation, Sacramento, California; Represented by TWG Co-Chair Rob Ament, and CSG Member Renee Callahan and Deb Davidson
- November 2019: African Protected Areas Conference, Nairobi, Kenya; Represented by CSG Members Melly Reuling, Deb Davidson, and more TBD
- Late 2019: 11th World Wilderness Congress, Beijing, China; Represented by CSG Members TBD

### REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018

- 
- 

### FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT (comments will be sent via email)
OVERVIEW OF 2017

- CSVPA has had a good year with the continuation of our five-point programme on cultural and spiritual significance of nature: [http://csvpa.org/cultural-spiritual-nature-programme/](http://csvpa.org/cultural-spiritual-nature-programme/)
- The programme on cultural and spiritual significance of nature now contains a preliminary version of the BPG, that has now been through two expert reviews.
- In the last month of 2018 CSVPA also managed to secure the publication budget for the BPG to be published in 2019.
- The edited book, one of the five points of the programme, has been completed with chapters by some 50 plus authors. The book includes sections on concepts, policy and case studies and is edited by Bas Verschuuren and Steve Brown (ICOMOS IFLA). It complements the more concise and PA-manager oriented BPG. The complementary edited book was published in October: [https://www.routledge.com/Cultural-and-Spiritual-Significance-of-Nature-in-Protected-Areas-Governance/Verschuuren-Brown/p/book/9781138091191](https://www.routledge.com/Cultural-and-Spiritual-Significance-of-Nature-in-Protected-Areas-Governance/Verschuuren-Brown/p/book/9781138091191)
- The over 10 online case studies and the 100 plus entries of our xls. case study data base have served as a resource for the BPG and the training modules. In the BPG each guideline is accompanied by an example of implementation from one of these case studies, this overview is currently being refined.
- Several CSVPA members have contributed to significant events such as the IUCN 70-years celebration in Fontainebleau, the Culture Nature event by ICOMOS US in San Francisco, The Connecting Practice Symposium in Girona, Spain and the UNESCO Initiative on Heritage of Religious Significance (on which CSVPA represents IUCN) as well as The Ramsar Culture Network workshop in Vilm with related events at the WHC meeting and the Ramsar COP.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS

- CSVPA members have contributed to significant events such as the IUCN 70-years celebration in Fontainebleau, the Culture Nature event by ICOMOS US in Berkley and the UNESCO Initiative on Heritage of Religious Significance (on which CSVPA represents IUCN) as well as through Ramsar Culture Network at the World Heritage Committee meeting and the Ramsar COP.
- Several publications have been completed by a range of CSVPA members. These include an edited book, individual book chapters as well as journal articles and technical publications.
- Near final peer reviewed draft of the BPG is being completed for printing in 2019

ORGANIZATION

- CSVPA is well organized and everything works well. We will however start paying more attention to activating members in helping to develop our training modules.

MEMBERSHIP

- We have an automated process for application and membership applications are compiled by an SC member then reviewed by all SC members and finally approved by the chair.
- Not all of our members are WCPA members but we are working on this case by case.
COMMUNICATION  (Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)

Publications:

- Near final draft of the IUCN-WCPA CSVPA BPG on cultural and spiritual significance of nature in the governance and management of protected and conserved areas.
- Newsletter “Culture4Nature”
- Dave Pritchard lead the development of a Resolution on culture, local communities and climate change adopted by the 13th meeting of the Conference of Parties to the Ramsar Convention, Dubai, UAE, October.
  - Dave Pritchard coordinated the finalisation of severl publications from a 3 year project on culture and wetlands in the context of the Ramsar Convention (available on Ramsar website) to which many CSVPA members contributed, including:
    - Rapid Cultural Inventories for Wetlands: guidance.
- Rapid cultural inventories of wetlands in Arab states.
- Ramsar and World Heritage Conventions: converging towards success.
- The relationship of indigenous peoples and local communities with wetlands.
- Gastronomic heritage in Mediterranean wetlands.
- Recognising women’s knowledge of traditional management of shellfish resources in the Bijagós Archipelago Ramsar


Presentations:
- Edwin Bernbaum gave a presentation on the evolution of the CSVPA with a focus on the development of its current Cultural and Spiritual Nature Program at the US/ICOMOS Symposium on the Culture-Nature Journey in San Francisco, Nov 13-14, 2018
- Bas Verschuuren represents CSVPA and conducts a short workshop to get wetland input for the BPG, as part of the Ramsar Culture Network Workshop in Vilm: The cultural and spiritual significance of wetlands – supporting the integration of nature and culture in their governance and management, 26th Feb-3rd March 2018
- Bas Verschuuren representing CSVPA with a book presentation on the cultural and spiritual significance of nature at the UCN 70 Years Celebration Symposium in Fontainebleau France, 30-31st August 2018
- Bas Verschuuren together with Leticia Leitao, Carlo Ossola and Josep Maria Mallarach, visiting faculty at the Connecting Practice Event of the Heritage Studies Department of Girona University in Spain, 4-5th October
- Dave Pritchard coordinated two side events on heritage of water at the 42nd meeting of the World Heritage Committee, Manama, Bahrain, June
- Dave Pritchard coordinated three side events on culture and wetlands at the 13th meeting of the Conference of Parties to the Ramsar Convention, Dubai, UAE, October

Strategic Stakeholder Communication
- Ongoing discussions with IUCN World Heritage, ICCROM and ICOMOS on implementation of the BPG (both organizations signed on for the foreword)
- BfN Vilm, secures finding for publication of the BPG in 2019
- Through Dave Pritchard “Continuing collaborations with CSVPA and the coordination the Ramsar Culture Network
- Ongoing discussions with Keidanren Foundation on developing training modules
- Ongoing Discussions with Ramsar Culture Network
- Initiated discussion on CSVPA’s contribution in the Nature Culture Programme and WCC 2020

Contributions to media, website, newsletter
- The website: www.csvpa.org has good visitation
- New volumes of our newsletter, Culture for Nature, have been edited by Radhika Borde and can be found on the website

ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)
- Josep-Maria Mallarach – UNESCO Initiative on Religious Heritage, Kiev
- Bas Verschuuren – Connecting Practice Symposium, Girona
**FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018** *(Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)*

**Commission Operating Funds used** *(Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)*

None to spend, unfortunately

**Funds raised** *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*

No funds raised but plans to apply with:
- National Geographic
- Keidanren Foundation

Prospective funding with BfN for publishing the BPG.

We scoped Mava but got nothing solid.

**In-kind value** *(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)*

Co-Chair Edwin Bernbaum contributed 40 working days
Co-chair Bas Verschuuren contributed 40 working days
Four Steering Committee members dedicated 10 days each
Two Steering Committee members dedicated 20 days each
A team of three volunteers on media dedicated 8 days each.

**Funding proposals in the pipeline** *(for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)*

Need to be developed:
- Keidanren
- Toyota Foundation

**GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2018**

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2018-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2017 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11

CSVPA has the potential to deliver real indicators based on culture and spirituality

(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas

(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated

(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**

(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity

(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed

(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced
(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people
CVSPA develops BPGs in conjunction with the nature culture programme and as part of this team was been asked to collaborate in the preparations for the ICOMOS GA in New Delhi.

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3
(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced
(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied
CSVPA is directly contributing to the OECM specialist group regarding cultural, spiritual and sacred significance of nature.

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources
WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:
(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed
(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:
(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced
CSVPA is working on governance in relation to cultural and spiritual significance of nature. We elaborate the concept of spiritual governance.

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:
(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges
WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1
(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated
CSVPA is building up a case study depository online, the template includes a link to PANORAMA so that those interested can also submit their cases there. We can also liaise regarding existing cases but we have do capacity to develop them for nature based solutions specifically.

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2
(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors
BPG and training modules that CSVPA is developing on the cultural and natural significance of nature in the management and governance of protected and conserved areas will contribute towards this goal

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3
(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled
BPG and training modules that CSVPA is developing on the cultural and natural significance of nature in the management and governance of protected and conserved areas will contribute towards this goal

GOALS FOR 2017 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP
(Indicate draft goals for 2017 pending approval by Commission Chair)
Goal 1:
• Complete BPG print version

Goal 2:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 3:</th>
<th>Develop funding proposals for training modules and start to conduct modules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Goal 4:</td>
<td>Develop case studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goal 5:</td>
<td>Plan for WCC 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goal 6:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2017**

- **Require CoF funds** to develop and start to conduct training modules and workshops on implementing the BPG that CSVPA is completing on integrating the cultural and spiritual significance of nature in the management and governance of protected and conserved areas

**FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT** *(comments will be sent via email)*
OVERVIEW OF 2018 (insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)

- Overall, progress towards goals for 2018 was limited. The co-chairs of the group both faced time constraints. More effort is needed to engage and activate members to contribute to the group. This will be a focus for early 2019.
- We conducted outreach within IUCN membership to develop a list of potential new members, and to identify how they will contribute.
- We initiated development of a funding proposal for a meta-analysis of Freshwater Protected Areas.
- We started a search for a new co-chair. Ian Harrison has decided to step down and be replaced by someone who can commit more time to the Group.
- Partnerships have been established with the Alliance for Freshwater Life (https://allianceforfreshwaterlife.org/) and a new freshwater fish conservation NGO “Shoal”
- Members of the group contributed to a publication with the Alliance for Freshwater Life

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS (Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed)

- Goal 1: Through global mapping, identify gaps in the existing protected area network; addressing WCPA/GPAPWH Result 1.1:(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11
  - Collaboration with ongoing initiatives (e.g., Commission on Ecosystem Management’s ecosystem classification and Red List of Ecosystems; Freshwater BON of GEOBON; USGS; Sustainable Water Future Programme) to classify and map different freshwater ecosystems is pending further results from those groups but will remain a priority for the Specialist Group
  - Identification of critically important freshwater ecosystems that are absent from the protected area network has not progressed significantly this year. Some group members are continuing their own research programs on this, and it will remain a priority for the Specialist Group
  - Identification of which freshwater ecosystem types are most significantly underrepresented in the protected areas network has not progressed significantly this year but will remain a priority for the Specialist Group
  - Collaboration with Ramsar STRP to make recommendations on designation of new sites and to provide better global maps of Ramsar sites network has not progressed significantly this year but will remain a priority for the Specialist Group

- Goal 2: Assess the status of freshwater ecosystems within protected areas, to identify management effectiveness; addressing WCPA/GPAP/WHH Result 1.1:(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11
  - Integration of new information from initiatives such as the Global Surface Water Explorer (https://global-surface-water.appspot.com/), WWF’s Free-Flowing Rivers Project (https://www.worldwildlife.org/projects/identifying-and-protecting-the-world-s-last-free-flowing-rivers), and the Red List of Ecosystems to identify where freshwater ecosystems in protected areas are under threat and declining in status has not progressed significantly this year but will remain a priority for the Specialist Group
Collaboration with Ramsar STRP to identify poorly managed sites (that should be placed on the Montreux Record) has not progressed significantly this year but will remain a priority for the Specialist Group.

Review of protected area downgrading, downsizing, and degazettement (PADD) associated with rivers in protected areas (e.g. removing river reaches to allow for hydro development) has not progressed significantly this year.

- **Goal 3: Strengthen the existing protection mechanisms available for freshwater ecosystems in protected areas**
  
  Development of an IUCN Motion, in collaboration with WCPA-Europe, for submission at the 2020 World Conservation Congress, which prohibits large scale dams in all protected area categories has not progressed but we will continue to investigate how this might be achieved through consultation with IUCN member organisations.

- **Goal 4: Describe the provision of ecosystem services, supplied by freshwater ecosystems within protected areas, addressing WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people; and**
  
  WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2:(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors.
  
  Identification of indicators for the provision of ecosystem services from freshwater ecosystems, and quantification and mapping these for protected areas globally, in collaboration with the Sustainable Water Future Programme and other partners, has not progressed significantly this year. However, Group members are seeking funding to support these projects but will remain a priority for the Specialist Group.

- **Goal 5: Address the problems of invasive species in freshwater ecosystems in protected areas.**
  
  Addressing WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed.
  
  We have established collaborations with the SSC Freshwater Conservation Subcommittee and the new NGO “Freshwater Life”
  
  We have identified several pilot projects that will provide recommendations and actions to resolve negative impacts of invasives.
  
  We are developing a proposal for addressing invasive trout in small lakes in Zempoala National Park, Mexico, was initiated.
  

- **Goal 6: Address the problems of dams in freshwater ecosystems in protected areas.**
  
  Addressing WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity.
  
  Development of an IUCN Motion to prohibit the construction of dams in protected areas has not progressed. We intend to discuss this further in 2019, with members of the IUCN Secretariat and Commission members.

- **Goal 7: To develop a One Programme Strategy for Freshwater Biodiversity Conservation, for presentation at the 2020 IUCN World Conservation Congress, aimed at raising awareness of the urgency of freshwater biodiversity conservation, and motivating coordinated action among Members, Commissions and Secretariat to address critical threats.**
  
  Addressing WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3:(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled.
  
  Collaboration with the SSC Freshwater Conservation Committee and other IUCN members, and representatives of the IUCN Secretariat, to develop a strategy document has been delayed in 2018 by reduced capacity within IUCN Secretariat divisions initially involved in this process. Nevertheless, we intend to pick up on this in 2019, with discussions at the SSC Chairs meeting, to take recommendations through to the IUCN 2020 World Congress.

**ORGANIZATION (Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)**

- No changes have been made to the region/theme structure.
MEMBERSHIP *(Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)*

- We conducted outreach within IUCN membership to identify people who are interested in joining the Freshwater Specialist Group to increase member numbers and activity.

COMMUNICATION *(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)*

**Publications:**

- Members of the group contributed to the following publication, in collaboration with the Alliance for Freshwater Life:

**Presentations:**

- Strategic Stakeholder Communication

- Contributions to media, website, newsletter

  - The Freshwater Specialist Group maintains a Facebook page at [https://www.facebook.com/WCPAFreshwaterTaskForce/](https://www.facebook.com/WCPAFreshwaterTaskForce/)

ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN *(Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)*

- NA

FUND NAVIGATION IN 2018 *(Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)*

**Commission Operating Funds used** *(Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)*

$0

**Funds raised** *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*

$0

**In-kind value** *(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)*

~20

**Funding proposals in the pipeline** *(For funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)*

A proposal to conduct a meta-analysis of global coverage of Freshwater Protected Areas, identify critically important freshwater ecosystems that are absent from the protected area network, and identify which freshwater ecosystem types are most significantly underrepresented in the protected areas network was initiated (see Goal 1). This proposal will be submitted in early 2019.
GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:                      |   |
**GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP**

*Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 1: Complete and submit funding proposal for Freshwater Protected Area Meta-analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Contributes to Results 1.1(i), 1.2(ii), 2.1(i), 3.1(i), 1.2(ii)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Once funding is committed, initiate phase one of the analysis. This phase is described in Goal 2.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Publish preliminary results in peer-reviewed journal</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 2: Review the representation of the different types of freshwater ecosystems in the current PA networks, identify gaps, make recommendations for the future.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Contributes to Results 1.1(i), 1.2(i), 1.2(ii), 1.2(iv), 3.3(i)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Use the freshwater ecosystem classification typology that is being developed by the Commission on Ecosystem Management and colleagues, which will be used as a basis for mapping different ecosystem types and categorizing them according to the criteria for the Red List of Ecosystems.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Identify those systems that are underrepresented; (e.g., is it upstream catchment areas, downstream mainstems of rivers etc).</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Engage with Ramsar to assist in identifying potential Ramsar sites, and identifying poorly managed (Montreux Record) Ramsar sites; provide better global maps of Ramsar sites. This will require substantial fundraising effort.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Continue and expand collaboration with the Connectivity Conservation Specialist Group</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 3: Strengthen the existing protection mechanisms that exist for protected areas, and support with policy.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Contributes to Results 1.2(i), 1.2(ii), 2.1(i), 3.3(i),</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Assess effectiveness of varying PA management regimes for freshwaters</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Develop stronger Guidelines for effectiveness of Protected Areas: application of Management Effectiveness Training Tool, relevant to freshwaters.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Review PADD activities associated with rivers in protected areas.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Identify ‘learning sites’ that can be documented for identifying how PAs can secure ecosystem services? Provide accounts of management effectiveness.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated</em> X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled</em> X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 4: Integrate adaptation to emerging threats into plans for protected areas; eg for invasive species, increased threat from dam development, and climate change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Use SDGs as an opportunity for influencing policy and integrating PA planning into development. Build from drafting process of SDG 6 related to water. Develop collaboration with the SDG Assessment Core Group of the Sustainable Water Future Program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Contributes to Results 1.1(i), 1.2(ii), 3.1(i), 3.2(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Address the problems of invasive species in freshwater ecosystems in PAs. Advance collaboration with the new NGO <em>Freshwater Life</em> to initiate specific projects to eradicate invasive species. Engage with IUCN SSC Invasive Species Specialist Group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Prevent large-scale dams in all protected area categories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Conduct an analysis of management of protected areas that enables adaptation to climate change. This will be linked to the meta-analysis in Goal 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 5: Ensure that post 2020 planning for protective areas and other OECMs effectively include freshwater ecosystems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Contributes to Results 1.2(i), 1.2(ii), 3.1(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Provide recommendations for including freshwater ecosystems in the post 2020 Biodiversity framework process of CBD. This will build on recommendations already made, for including freshwater ecosystems more effectively in the post 2020 process; eg., colleagues from several NGOs and initiatives helped prepare a one-page Information Document for submission to the CBD COP last November on ‘Inland Waters – Post 2020 targets’ that was posted to the CBD site at: <a href="https://www.cbd.int/doc/c/8814/39c2/5ba8281033b6423ea5fdb77e/cop-14-inf-45-en.pdf">https://www.cbd.int/doc/c/8814/39c2/5ba8281033b6423ea5fdb77e/cop-14-inf-45-en.pdf</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reflections, Suggestions and Recommendations for 2018**

- More time needs to be committed to activating and organizing the membership of the group. The two co-chairs, who both have limited time to available to commit, conduct most of the work and activities. As Ian Harrison has decided to step down as co-chair, the group will need to find a new co-chair.  

**Feedback by Commission Chair on Report** *(comments will be sent via email)*
2018 OVERVIEW OF GSG ACTIVITIES & ACCOMPLISHMENTS

Most of the 2018 year was focused on revising and updating the GSG Governance Structure, Work Plan, and Documents. This has been a major effort and a lot of work at every level, including merging the Caves and Karst Working Group. Efforts included:

- Updating GSG Workplan 2018 – 2020
- Restructuring GSG Steering Committee (Executive Committee)
- Updating GSG TORs within WCPA
- GSG members WCPA memberships
GSG Chair (Kyung-Sik Woo) worked with Baerbel Vogel, IUCN/WCPA Caves and Karst Working Group, to secure funding to host the 1st International Workshop on Geoheritage on the island of Vilm, Germany, 2 – 7 April 2018. The overarching theme of the conference was: **Geoheritage International Significance and Biodiversity Values**. Funding was secured, about €20,000 Euros, for invited speakers. Workshop partnering organizations include: International Academy for Nature Conservation, German Federal Agency for Nature Conservation, IUCN/WCPA Geoheritage Specialist Group (and Caves and Karst Working Group), German Speleological Federation VdHK. Workshop Chairs included: Kyung-Sik Woo (GSG), Roger Crofts (GSG), Baerbel Vogel (CKWG) and Ralf Grünewald (BfN).

A pre-workshop excursion to Gypsum Karst South Harz was offered, and a post-workshop excursion to the Chalk Cliff of Rügen took place. The workshop presentations, papers, and outcomes were published in the German Federal Agency of Nature Conservation “BfN-Skripten” series. Workshop Session Themes include:

1. The Role of GSG in IUCN WCPA - Exploring the links between geodiversity and biodiversity in the management of protected areas;
2. Conservation of Caves and Karst;
3. Recognition of Key Geoheritage Sites (interest scoping);

The GSG merged with the WCPA Caves and Karst Specialist Group (CKSG) during the Germany Workshop and membership management is still being merged. The Caves/Karst Group is now a subgroup/working group within the GSG and is led by Dr. John Gunn.

A Publication Book (and PDF version) of the workshop science and proceedings was produced, and globally mailed to all workshop participants (and IUCN leadership):

*‘Global Geoheritage – International Significance and Biodiversity Values, Workshop Proceedings’*
ISBN 978-3-89624-237-2; Published by BfN Federal Agency for Nature Conservation 2018; Barbel Vogel, Kyung Sik Woo, Ralf Grünewald, Roger Crofts, and Gisela Stolpe; The publication costs was strategically partnered by BfN Federal Agency for Nature Conservation and GSG.

The GSG Chair (Kyung-Sik Woo), proposed and partnered with José Brilha (ProGEO) and Kevin Page (IUGS Commission on Geoheritage) to co-convene a co-organized session at EGU 2018. Session : GM1.6/EOS19 – ‘Geodiversity and geoheritage: pending and emerging issues and challenges’; (co-organized)

Kyung Sik Woo attended in the 9th ProGEO Symposium (European Association for the Conservation of Geological Heritage) as the Chair of IUCN WCPA Geoheritage Specialist Group (GSG) held 25 - 28 June 2018 in Checiny, Poland. He was invited to make a plenary speech at the meeting, titled ‘Key Geoheritage Area: A potential new programme in IUCN for geoheritage conservation’. Through the presentation, he was able to overview past and current activities of GSG and future action plans. During the presentation, the scoping of ‘Key Geoheritage Areas’ was explored, and participants showed a good response and interest in further details. He also made one oral presentation (The Aspiring Hantangang Global Geopark in Korea: Its international geological significance and justification for UNESCO Global Geopark) and poster presentation (Outstanding Universal Values of the Korean Archipelago Getbol: Its potential for World Heritage Nomination) about one aspiring UNESCO Global Geopark and one potential World Heritage Site to be nominated in addition. At the formal meeting for ProGEO, he officially invited one delegate from ProGEO to the Steering Committee member of IUCN WCPA Geoheritage Specialist Group. He could have many chances to discuss about protection measures and geotourism in protected areas (including World Heritage Sites and Global Geoparks) in the world as well as in Europe. The meeting was followed by a field trip to the Harz region where he could have a chance to have discussion about future potential World Heritage nomination of gypsum karst areas including Italy, Germany, Poland and Ukraine.

Dr. Tom Casadevall, U.S. Geological Survey, is in the process of finalizing and completing his tenure as Lead Author on the World Heritage Volcanoes Thematic Study (3 year project). His team met twice in...
2018 and he met personally with Tim Badman (twice) at IUCN Headquarters in order to ensure full cooperation and deliverance of an excellent product within IUCN expectations. Dr. Casadevall, in addition to the report, assembled a PPT presentation for IUCN to use at global meetings in order to promote the information within the report.

GSG Chair & Secretary updated the Geoheritage Webpage:
https://www.iucn.org/theme/protected-areas/wcpa/what-we-do.geoheritage

The GSG leadership and members are in production and publication of the Best Practice Guideline on Geoheritage Conservation in Protected Areas. Dr. Kyung-Sik Woo succeeded in getting sponsorship from the Korean Government (the Cultural Heritage Administration) to IUCN for this publication. Following the approval of Resolutions WCC 2008 RES 040 and WCC 2012 Res 048, the IUCN Assembly approved a Resolution addressing geoheritage: WCC-2016-Res-083 - 'Conservation of moveable geological heritage' (https://portals.iucn.org/library/sites/library/files/resrecfiles/WCC_2016_RES_083_EN.pdf) This resolution urges the World Commission on Environmental Law and the World Commission on Protected Areas to prepare guidelines on the protection, conservation and management of this part of our geoheritage, in compliance with national and international regulations of its commerce.

The GSG Chair and Secretary are working with Delwyn Dupuis, IUCN Membership and Communications Officer, to ensure that all GSG members are also a member of WCPA.

### PROGRESS & UPDATE ON ALL GEOHERITAGE SPECIALIST GROUP (GSG) PROGRAM GOALS:

The purpose of the Geoheritage Specialist Group (GSG) is to facilitate and promote Geoconservation within the work of IUCN WCPA and specifically:

1) To provide advice and guidance for all aspects of geodiversity as it relates to the establishment and effective management of protected areas;
2) To provide specific advice on the conservation and effective management of geoheritage in protected areas and to prepare guidance material as appropriate;
3) To identify significant geoheritage areas that could be formally reserved as protected areas by nations;
4) To provide specialist geoheritage advice on request, for the to support assessment of World Heritage Site nominations by the IUCN World Heritage Panel;
5) To support the integration of geodiversity into all relevant IUCN programmes and activities;
6) To provide, as appropriate, a professional interface for IUCN between geodiversity and geoheritage stakeholders, and support IUCN in developing its partnerships on geoheritage.

See Attached – New GSG TORs and Work Plan Completed This Year – Which was our major effort this calendar year.

### ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES:

- GSG is building strong working partnerships with the major global geoheritage organizations including the European Association for the Conservation of Geological Heritage (ProGEO) and the International Union of Geological Sciences (IUGS) International Commission on Geoheritage;
• GSG is working closely with the UNESCO Global Geoparks Programme as well as the World Heritage Programme;
• The 2018 GSG Newsletter (authored by John Gordon) was distributed to the GSG Steering Committee and to strategic partnerships

### ORGANIZATION OF THE GSG STEERING COMMITTEE:

The new 2018 GSG Steering Committee structure (internally known as GSG Executive Committee):

**Chair:**
Kyung Sik Woo

**Deputy Chairs:**
Wesley Hill (Coordinator of Administration)
José Brilha (Coordinator of Operation of TFs, WGs, etc.)
Roger Crofts (WCPA link, Best Practice Guideline TF)
John Gordon (Newsletter, Biodiversity and Geodiversity TF)
Enrique Díaz-Martínez (IUCN member link, international activities and promotion)
John Gunn (Chair of the Caves and Karst Working Group in GSG)

**Regional Focal Points:**
Europe (Emmanuel Reynard, Switzerland)
North America (Thomas Casadevall, USA, Volcanism, IAVCEI*)
Oceania (Margaret Brocx, Australia)
Arabic countries & Africa (Ezzoura Errami, Morocco)
Asia (Ibrahim Komoo, Malaysia)
South America (Maria da Glória Garcia, Brazil)

**Thematic Advisory Group and Invited Organization Representative Members:**

Graeme Worboys (WCPA) (Australia)
Lars Erikstad (ProGEO*) (Norway)
Nigel Dudley (WCPA) (UK)
Miguel Clusener-Godt (UNESCO* Representative)
Murray Gray (Geodiversity) (UK)
Marie-Luise Frey (Fossils, GGN*) (Germany)
Paul Williams (Karst, World Heritage, UIS*) (New Zealand)
Piotr Migoń (Landforms, IAG*) (Poland)
Benjamin van Wyk de Vries (IUGS* Commission on Geoheritage) (France)
Tim Badman (IUCN World Heritage Programme, Geoheritage Focal Point, Link to IUCN)

*IAG (International Union of Geomorphologists), IAVCEI (International Association of Volcanology and Chemistry of the Earth’s Interior), GGN (Global Geoparks Network), ProGEO (European Association for the Conservation of the Geological Heritage), UGGp (UNESCO Global Geopark Council), UIS (International Union of Speleology), IUGS (International Union of Geological Sciences)

### GSG MEETINGS, WORKSHOPS, SPONSORED EVENTS:

2018 Meetings Listed within the report text
Enrique Díaz Martínez has formally proposed to GSG Executive Committee:

The next conference and GSG Executive meeting in Segovia (Spain), 9-12 June 2020, in conjunction with the 10th ProGEO Symposium. That would be the week before the 7th IUCN World Conservation Congress, which will take place in Marseille (France).

2017 – 2020 IUCN PROGRAMME

The priority areas in the 2017-2020 IUCN Programme offer opportunities for geoconservation engagement from ‘the Promise of Sidney’, particularly Areas 1 and 3 - valuing and conserving nature, and deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges.

The GSG goals for 2017 – 2020 will focus on the following:
- Publication of the Best Practice Guideline on Geoheritage Conservation in Protected Areas, and development of a linked programme of outreach to support its implementation.
- Revision of the IUCN Thematic Study on potential World Heritage volcanic sites.
- Development and establishment of Key Geoheritage Sites for expansion of Geoheritage Protected Areas to achieve Aichi Target 11.

GSG Steering Committee is gathering our input and comments to deliver to Kathy McKinnon for the Proposed IUCN Work Programme for the next quadrennial.

GSG STRATEGIC COMMUNICATIONS:

(1) The Caves and Karst Subgroup within the GSG is in the process of undertaking a review of the IUCN-WCPA ‘Guidelines for Cave and Karst Protection’ (https://www.iucn.org/content/guidelines-cave-and-karst-protection-0) IUCN GSG Annual Report 2018 Topics:

(2) GSG Executive Committee Members commented on IUCN’s response to Notification 2018-063, (IUCN Post-2020 Global Biodiversity Framework Brainstorming.) GSG comments sent to Kathy McKinnon included:

The IUCN’s response to Notification 2018-063 (one of the files) recognizes that:
1. Biodiversity loss continues and it seems to be unstoppable if nothing changes;
2. “To secure life on Earth, we need bold, new and transformative action, underpinned by sound science and effective policy.”
3. “The conservation of nature and its biodiversity elements is the basis for sustainable development and a pre-requisite to achieve the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), the universally agreed framework for development actions and funding.”
4. “The current vision of this Strategic Plan is a world of “Living in harmony with nature” where “By 2050, biodiversity is valued, conserved, restored and wisely used, maintaining ecosystem services, sustaining a healthy planet and delivering benefits essential for all people.””

So, We think the failure to stop biodiversity loss is partially related with that fact that the problem should be addressed at the scale of the ecosystem and therefore geodiversity should be included in the discussions. It is not possible to achieve the current vision of the Strategic Plan (bullet No 4) if nature is not considered in a holistic way as an interdependent network of living and non-living components.
As long as ecosystem services discussions are just focused on the biodiversity side, it will be very hard to expect that just doing some actions on one of the components of the system will solve the problem.

We really hope to raise the awareness for geodiversity and geoheritage in the IUCN WCPA community for the future

(3) Sent to Kathy McKinnon: Proceedings of the Workshop “Global Geoheritage – International Significance and Biodiversity Values” held April in Vilm Island, organized by the German Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (BfN) in cooperation with IUCN-WCPA Geoheritage Specialist Group. Also sent the workshop conclusions and the GSG Updated Work Programme.


(5) Comments emailed to Kathy McKinnon regarding:
WCPA Best Practice Protected Area Guideline entitled “Tools for measuring, modelling, and valuing ecosystem services; Guidance for Key Biodiversity Areas, natural World Heritage sites, and protected areas” regarding that non-living components of ecosystems are essential, not only for the ecosystem itself, but also as a source of immense benefits for the society. Chair Kyung Sik Woo, in council with GSG ExCom, suggested GSG may give contribution to:

1. Global Pact for the Environment (WCEL is the IUCN focal point for this UN initiative);
2. Capacity building for the management of protected areas, including in the CEC initiative “Online Communication Training”;
3. #NatureForAll (CEC-WCPA)
4. Nature-based Solutions (CEM)
5. The Local Economies, Communities and Nature Steering Group (CEESP) may be an interesting platform to interact with UNESCO Global Geoparks;

(6) Question / Comment emailed to Kathy McKinnon:
How can we interact with the programme making structure of IUCN in an effective way in order to propose the inclusion of specific actions related with geodiversity and geoheritage, namely the possibility to propose a scoping document for a new IUCN initiative “Key Geoheritage Areas”. We consider that this new programme will change the world strategy for conservation of numerous geoheritage sites of global significance in the world and will strengthen the role of IUCN for nature conservation. This will also help fulfill the Aichi Target.

(7) Sent to Kathy McKinnon: Updated GSG TORs, projects, and goals for the GSG Workplan 2018-2020

(8) Enrique Díaz Martínez has formally proposed to GSG Executive Committee:
The next conference and GSG Executive meeting in Segovia (Spain), 9-12 June 2020, in conjunction with the 10th ProGEO Symposium. That would be the week before the 7th IUCN World Conservation Congress, which will take place in Marseille (France).

(9) The GSG Executive Committee worked with, prepared, and partnered with José Brilha (ProGEO President) and Kevin Page (IUGS Commission on Geoheritage Chair) to co-convene and then co-organized a session at the European Geological Union (EGU) April 2018 (a key global meeting) in order
for GSG to strategically partner with two major geological organizations and raise the profile of WCPA within global geologic conferences.

(10) Many strategic conference calls and meetings between Tim Badman and Tom Casadevall regarding the Volcanic Theme Study Report, the report launch, and PPT of the study.

(11) GSG ExCom is gathering our input and comments for the Proposed IUCN Work Programme for the next quadrennial.

(12) Professional Newsletter mailed to all GSG Steering Committee, members, and strategic partners.

**ASSIGNMENTS GIVEN ON BEHALF OF IUCN**

6. Recalling Decision 37 COM 8B.15 adopted at its 37th session (Phnom Penh, 2013), reiterates its request to IUCN to revisit and update its thematic study on “World Heritage Volcanoes” to clearly articulate a short and appropriately balanced list of the strongest remaining volcanic sites with potential for inscription on the World Heritage List, and also requests IUCN to revise its thematic study on geological sites, the “Geological World Heritage: A Global Framework” (2005) to refine the proposed 13 themes, articulate the threshold of Outstanding Universal Value, and clarify the difference between the criterion (viii) of the World Heritage and Geoparks status.

IUCN has requested that all GSG Members also be members of WCPA.

**FUNDS UTILIZED IN 2018**

**GSG Operating Funds Used** *(Indicate total used and use financial report for details)*

In-kind travel funds to various meetings and conferences

Publication Book of the Vilm Workshop Science and Proceedings

‘World Heritage Volcanoes Thematic Study’ working group meetings: Thomas Casadevall (commissioned by IUCN WHP), Dan Tormey, and Jessica Roberts (co-authors).

**Funds Raised for GSG Activities** *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*

The Korean Government (Cultural Heritage Administration) agreed to support IUCN on various programs conducted by IUCN WCPA Geoheritage Specialist Group for 3 years (2018-2020). The programs to be supported will be for the publication of the Best Practice Guideline on Geoheritage Conservation in Protected Areas and the World Heritage Volcanoes Thematic Study which is being carried out by IUCN in collaboration with WCPA GSG.

Consideration for funding support the ‘Key Geoheritage Areas’ scoping discussions and report.

GSG Chair (Kyung-Sik Woo) worked with Baerbel Vogel, IUCN/WCPA Caves and Karst Working Group, to secure funding to host the 1st International Workshop on Geoheritage on the island of Vilm, Germany, 2 – 7 April 2018. The overarching theme of the conference was: Geoheritage International Significance and Biodiversity Values. Funding was secured, €20,000 Euros, for invited speakers.

Workshop partnering organizations include: International Academy for Nature Conservation, German Federal Agency for Nature Conservation, IUCN/WCPA Geoheritage Specialist Group (and Caves and Karst Working Group), German Speleological Federation VdHK. Workshop Chairs included: Kyung-Sik Woo (GSG), Roger Crofts (GSG), Baerbel Vogel (CKWG) and Ralf Grunewald (BFN). Additional funds included publication of the workshop proceedings and mailing the publication to every workshop participant.
In-Kind Value of Service

Significant volunteer, travel funds, and salary time was given on all work projects, presentations given, and meetings attended.

Funding proposals in the pipeline 2018-2020 (for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)

Three years of funding provided by Cultural Heritage Administration (Korea) to IUCN (2018-2020) due to GSG Chair fundraising efforts.

Funding support will be needed for the next GSG Conference and ExCom meeting in 2020 Spain.

COMMENTS, SUGGESTIONS, AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2019

- Very successful organization of the 1st International Workshop on Geoheritage at Vilm Island (Germany) in April 2018 and excellent publication produced.

FEEDBACK, SUGGESTIONS, REQUESTS BY THE GSG CHAIR TO IUCN LEADERSHIP

- Support for GSG activities for World Heritage and Global Geoparks programs
- Support by WCPA for scoping discussions in the ‘Key Geoheritage Areas’ initiated by GSG
- Travel support funding is requested from IUCN (approximate $500) for GSG Executive Committee Member Regional Focal Point for Arabic Countries & Africa (Ezzoura Errami, Morocco) to attend and make a keynote presentation at the 10th International Conference of the African Association of Women in Geosciences, Luanda / Angola, 27 - 31 July 2020
- Recognition to Dr. Tom Casadevall (USGS) regarding the countless hours his team has volunteered to IUCN to update and rewrite the World Heritage Volcanoes Thematic Study and the world class PPT Presentation (The Global Volcanic Estate) that the U.S. Geological Survey developed in order to promote the Thematic Study at IUCN conferences around the world. World class maps were produced on behalf of the U.S. Geological Survey to support this Study and PPT. A formal ‘thank you letter’ from IUCN World Heritage Programme to Dr. Tom Casadevall is requested to recognize his 3 years of hard work and completion of this high profile project.
- Clear communication with IUCN regarding Tim Badman’s new role and a formal introduction with Peter Shadie regarding goals to work together within World Heritage.
- Feedback from IUCN and WCPA regarding the scoping of the new program, ‘Key Geoheritage Areas’

FEEDBACK BY DIRECTOR, GLOBAL PROTECTED AREAS PROGRAMME, ON GSG 2018 ACTIVITIES

(comments can be sent via email to GSG Chair wooks@kangwon.ac.kr)

2018 GSG Annual Report Prepared by:

Kyung Sik Woo, GSG Chair wooks@kangwon.ac.kr
Wesley Hill, GSG Administration wesleymhill@gmail.com
GSG Report Submitted to IUCN January 2019:

2018 report send to: Giulia Battaini Giulia.Battaini@iucn.org

Delwyn Dupuis, IUCN Communications Officer delwyn.dupuis@iucn.org
GSG Purpose

The IUCN WCPA Geoheritage Specialist Group (GSG) facilitates the conservation and effective management of protected area geoheritage, provides specialist advice on aspects of geoconservation and recognition in relation to protected areas and their management, and develops links between geodiversity and the wider conservation agenda.

GSG Work Programme Goals:

(1) Develop Key Geoheritage Areas scoping document

Outcomes: definition of aims, principles, methods, partners for a new initiative ‘Key Geoheritage Areas’ (precise name to be decided as part of scoping study)

Target audience: IUCN (including IUCN Government, Civil Society and Indigenous Peoples’ Organisation members) and partners (IAG, IUGS, ProGEO and others)

Leads: Kyung Sik Woo and José Brilha

Key IUCN contributors: GSG members, WCPA SC members, IUCN WHP, KBA and GPAP, Jane Smart, Tom Brooks and IUCN Key Biodiversity Areas programme, Graeme Worboys

Potential Partner Organizations: ProGEO, IUGS and others

Timescales: first draft of scoping study by end 2018

(2) Publish Best Practice Guideline on Geoheritage Conservation and Management in Protected Areas

Outcomes: Guideline in WCPA Best Practice Series

Target audience: PA managers and staff; PA advisers and consultants

Lead: Roger Crofts

Contributors: key section leads Graeme Worboys, Nigel Dudley, John Gordon, Murray Gray, Enrique Diaz-Martinez, Dan Tormey plus contributions from many GSG members

Potential Partner Organizations: UNESCO

Funding requirements and availability: funding for English version obtained from Culture Heritage Administration, Republic of Korea via IUCN WHP. Offers of translation for free accepted from Farzana Perveen, Pakistan: Urdu; Christof Ellger: German; Aqeel Al-Zubaidi and AfkarHadi, Iran: Arabic. Enrique and Jose will explore Spanish translator. Meng Wang will explore Chinese translator.
**Timescales:** submit final draft to WCPA Publications Committee September 2018. Expected publication 2019

(3) **Support and advice to IUCN World Heritage Programme regarding World Heritage criterion viii on World Heritage Volcanoes:**

**Outcomes:** thematic report to meet request from World Heritage Committee Decision 37 COM 8B.15 adopted at the 37th session Phnom Penh 2013

**Target audience:** UNESCO WH Committee and States Parties, geoheritage community

**Lead:** Thomas Casadevall (commissioned by IUCN WHP)

**Contributors:** Dan Tormey and Jessica Roberts (co-authors). Many reviewers have inputted.

**Potential Partner Organizations:** RoK government, UNESCO, IAVCEI

**Funding requirements and availability:** funding for English version obtained from Culture Heritage Administration, Republic of Korea

**Timescales:** draft for completion by July 2018, final report completed by early 2019

(b) **Geological World Heritage:**

**Outcomes:** response to request from World Heritage Committee Decision 37 COM 8B.15 adopted at the 37th session Phnom Penh 2013

**Target audience:** UNESCO World Heritage Committee and States Parties, geoheritage community.

**Lead:** Tim Badman (lead for project is IUCN WHP)

**Contributors:** to be determined

**Potential Partner Organizations:** RoK government, UNESCO

**Funding requirements and availability:** funding for English version obtained from Culture Heritage Administration, Republic of Korea, via IUCN WHP

**Timescales:** goal is completed report for June 2019.

(4) **Fully integrate Caves and Karst Working Group (CKWG) into GSG programme and activities**

**Outcomes:** full integration and undertake specific work activities. Current proposals for development are:

(a) revision of IUCN Guidelines for Cave and Karst Protection first published 1997

(b) consider producing report on Caves and Karst in international protected areas other than WHS, specifically Global Geoparks, MAB Biosphere Reserves and Ramsar sites

**Target audience:** UNESCO WHC and Committee and national committees, PA managers and staff, advisers and consultants on PAs

**Lead:** John Gunn and Baerbel Vogel
Contributors: members of Caves and Karst Working Group of GSG

Potential Partner Organizations: IUS, IUCN SSC Cave Invertebrate Specialist Group

Funding requirements and availability: none

Timescales: proposals for (a) and (b) by end of 2018 following consultation with key individuals for (a) and key parties for (b)

(5) Implementation of IUCN Resolutions on geoheritage

Outcomes: promote the implementation of IUCN Resolutions on geoconservation (5.048 and 6.083), including support and advice to WCPA and CEL, as well as the development of guidelines for stakeholders.

Target audience: IUCN Secretariat, Commissions and Members, international organisations related to trade of natural products and its control, especially UNESCO

Lead: Enrique Diaz-Martinez

Contributors: GSG members, Vincent Santucci, Colin McFadyen

Potential Partner Organizations: IUGS, ProGEO, UGGp, UNESCO

Funding requirements and availability: not necessary for scoping study but fundraising is necessary if going to move forward

Timescales: progress review before next IUCN General Assembly in 2020. Ongoing afterwards

(6) Linking geoconservation to the wider conservation agenda

Outcome: headline is mainstreaming geoconservation into wider conservation agendas within IUCN and beyond linking to delivery of the Promise of Sydney and the IUCN Protected Areas programme. Specifically, linking geoconservation into the wider nature conservation agenda so that the values and relevance of geodiversity and its synergies with biodiversity are recognised within relevant IUCN programmes, strategies and guidance in areas such as conserving nature's stage, ecosystem services, climate change, natural solutions, cultural heritage, human well-being and connecting people to nature (multi-cultural approaches), and marine conservation.

The first step is to prepare an initial scoping paper with horizon scanning to identify priorities and opportunities to contribute to consultations or IUCN programmes in these areas in the short, medium and longer terms.

Project Leads: John Gordon, Murray Gray, and biodiversity WCPA SG representative (contact Stephen and Nigel for suggestions)

Contributors: GSG members, WCPA programmes, Protected Areas Programme

Partners: other IUCN WGs

Potential Partner Organizations:
Target audience: Geological Surveys, natural science and conservation policy communities within and outside IUCN, IUCN commissions and WGs, policy makers.

Timescale: scoping paper by mid-2019; ongoing beyond 2020

Finance: not required for scoping stage

7. Building partnerships to promote geodiversity and specifically geoheritage conservation

Outcomes: input into the IUCN Programme 2020-24; establish links with other IUCN Commissions; establish links with IUCN Members directly related or not to geodiversity/geoheritage conservation; establish links with other partners: IUGS, IAG, IAVCEI, EFG, IGU, ProGEO etc; consider possibility of an International Day of Geoheritage Conservation; support for UIS proposal of UNESCO International Day of Caves and Karst (lead Nadja Zupan Hajna); develop links with other IUCN groups involved in caves and karst (lead Baerbel Vogel).

Target audience: IUCN and partners

Leads: Kyung Sik Woo and José Brilha

Contributors: first step GSG members and WCPA members.

Potential Partner Organizations: see under outcomes

Funding requirements and availability: not necessary at first step

Timescales: 2018- onwards beyond this programme
GSG Steering Group:

Chair:
Kyung Sik Woo

Deputy Chairs:
Wesley Hill (Coordinator of Administration)
José Brilha (Coordinator of Operation of TFs, WGs, etc.)
Roger Crofts (WCPA link, Best Practice Guideline TF)
John Gordon (Newsletter, Biodiversity and Geodiversity TF)
Enrique Díaz-Martínez (IUCN member link, international activities and promotion)
John Gunn (Chair of the Caves and Karst Working Group in GSG)

Regional Focal Points:
Europe (Emmanuel Reynard, Switzerland)
North America (Thomas Casadevall, USA, Volcanism, IAVCEI*)
Oceania (Margaret Brocx, Australia)
Arabic countries & Africa (Ezzoura Errami, Morocco)
Asia (Ibrahim Komoo, Malaysia)
South America (Maria da Glória Garcia, Brazil)

Thematic Advisory Group and Invited Organization Representative Members*:
Graeme Worboys (WCPA) (Australia)
Lars Erikstad (ProGEO*) (Norway)
Nigel Dudley (WCPA) (UK)
Miguel Clusener-Godt (UNESCO* Represenative)
Murray Gray (Geodiversity) (UK)
Marie-Luise Frey (Fossils, GGN*) (Germany)
Paul Williams (Karst, World Heritage, UIS*) (New Zealand)
Piotr Migoń (Landforms, IAG*) (Poland)
Benjamin van Wyk de Vries (IUGS* Commission on Geoheritage) (France)
Tim Badman (IUCN World Heritage Programme, Geoheritage Focal Point, Link to IUCN)

*IAG (International Union of Geomorphologists), IAVCEI (International Association of Volcanology and Chemistry of the Earth’s Interior), GGN (Global Geoparks Network), ProGEO (European Association for the Conservation of the Geological Heritage), UGGp (UNESCO Global Geopark Council), UIS (International Union of Speleology), IUGS (International Union of Geological Sciences)
The 2nd GSG International Workshop on Geoheritage was held in 2018 at the International Academy for Nature Conservation, on the Isle of Vilm, Germany. The island is the remnant of a moraine formed by the retreating Scandinavian Ice Sheet. Active erosion by the sea over the last c. 8000 years has formed beaches and sandbars scattered with erratic blocks of Scandinavian origin derived from the glacial deposits. The island is a nature reserve, and large parts belong to the core zone of the Southeast-Rügen Biosphere Reserve. Areas outside the core zone are managed by the German Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (Bundesamt für Naturschutz – BN) which also runs the International Academy for Nature Conservation. As well as supporting relatively pristine oak and beech forests, the island provides habitat for many birds and mammals. Over the years, it has attracted many landscape painters, including Caspar David Friedrich. (Photo: John Gordon).

This issue of the Geoheritage Specialist Group (GSG) Newsletter reports on activities during 2017 and 2018. The main focus is on the outcomes from the 2nd GSG International Workshop on Geoheritage, held at the International Academy for Nature Conservation, on the Isle of Vilm, Germany, in April 2018. These include reports on the scientific proceedings and declaration, with an emphasis on geoheritage values and links with biodiversity, and the particular roles of cave and karst conservation. Also of note are the significant changes in the GSG structure and steering committee, the integration of the Caves and Karst Working Group within the GSG and a revised GSG purpose statement and work plan (2018-2020).

As always, contributions to the Newsletter from GSG members are welcome, including short articles, news items and best-practice case studies on geoconservation in protected areas.

John Gordon
OVERVIEW OF 2018 (insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)

1. In response to the IUCN 2016 WCC Resolution 6.030, in July 2018 the WCPA Executive Committee approved the WCPA Protected Areas Best Practice Guidelines (BPG) series volume entitled Recognizing and Respecting the Territories and Areas Conserved by Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities (ICCAs) Overlapped by Protected Areas. The SG co-leads have been working closely with Stan Stevens and other SG members to identify case studies/source material, including a series of workshop discussions and side events held at the CBD COP14 in Egypt (Nov 2018).

2. Over the reporting period, the rapid assessment on the governance of Protected Area Systems in Latin America, organized within the framework of the programme on Inputs for a Strategic Approach to Biodiversity Conservation in Latin America and the Caribbean, sponsored by the European Union (EU), was completed. Findings from the report will be presented in March 2019 at the III Latin American Congress of Protected Areas in Lima, Peru. The assessment was complemented with visits to national Protected Area authorities (i.e. Uruguay, Brazil), extending the network of LAC specialists working on governance of PAs/CAs within the region. A national workshop on PA governance was also organized in Peru (Oct 2018) with participants from indigenous peoples, local institutions, IUCN GPAP and the national PAs Agency (SERNAUP).

3. Collaboration between the SG and the OECMs Task Force (Harry Jonas and Kathy McKinnon) has been ongoing with regards to the field testing of the CBD guidelines on OECMs/conserved areas. A number of national field-testing initiatives are underway in partnership with GIZ and the UNDP/GEF Small Grants Programme (SGP) including in Colombia (presented at the Aichi Target 11 day at the Rio Pavilion during CBD COP14 in Egypt in Nov 2018) and Malaysia. The SG co-lead from the GEF SGP has also worked with the CBD Secretariat, UNU and UNDP to secure funding (approx. $600,000) from the Government of Japan Satoyama Initiative for ground-truthing of Socio-Ecological Production Landscapes (SEPLs) as working examples of CAs/OECMs in 2019.

4. The SG has been collaborating with the UNDP Global Programme on Nature for Development, and Lincoln Institute with respect to global survey on IUCN PA Governance Type C, Private Protected Areas (PPAs), and land policies relevant to ecological connectivity. The collaboration has contributed to the launch of the UN Biodiversity Lab, an interactive mapping platform designed to solve biodiversity conservation and development challenges. The UN Biodiversity Lab provides spatial data through a free, cloud-based tool to support Parties to the CBD in reporting on their achievements and to inform their conservation strategies.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS (Comment on progress on goals set for 2018. Add more lines if needed)

Goal 1: Promote enhanced awareness and understanding, better informed policies and improved practices on governance of protected and conserved areas

In April 2018, a series of consultations were held during the UN Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues (UNPFII) with WWF International (i.e. High Impact Initiative on IPLCs contributions to the CBD 2020 Aichi targets), indigenous peoples networks, and partner organizations pertaining to the...
role of conserved areas (CAs) as a priority for state party reporting to the CBD during the period 2019-2020, as well as part of the emerging post-2020 framework.

Since mid-2018, the SG has been supporting preparatory steps and organization of the Thematic Line on governance of protected areas as part of the III Congress of Protected Areas in Latin America and the Caribbean, to be held in Lima, Peru, in March 2019. The LAC PAs Congress is expected to inform and influence future directions of the status of governance in the national systems of Protected Areas in other continents, including Africa, which is planning a regional PAs Congress in late 2019.

Goal 2: Strengthen the implementation of existing policies and agreements relevant for governance for the conservation of nature

In Oct 2018, SG members contributed to a Working Group meeting of the Natural Resource Governance Framework (NRGF), an IUCN initiative created to provide a robust, inclusive, and credible approach to assessing and strengthening natural resource governance, at multiple levels. Engagement between the SG and NRGF is expected to contribute to the extension of the network of engaged specialists, including supporting materials to provide technical advice on PAs/CAs to support the implementation of SG activities.

Goal 3: Highlight, support and diffuse models of well-governed protected and conserved areas that exemplify sustainable, equitable and satisfying local economies and societies.

The SG has been collaborating with the UNDP Global Programme on Nature for Development, Lincoln Institute, with respect to a global survey on IUCN PA Governance Type C, Private Protected Areas (PPAs) and land policies relevant to ecological connectivity. With regards to network analysis models to assess social capital and network vitality of governance at the landscape/seascape level, a series of bilateral meetings were also organized in Washington DC in April 2018 with the Rights & Resources Initiative (RRI), World Resources Institute (WRI), and National Geographic (i.e. pertaining to the WRI Global Landmark project; carbon accounting in IPLCs lands with RRI; as well as public outreach with Nat Geo on PA/CA governance communications).

Global policy advocacy has been ongoing with the Global ICCA Consortium through the development of Policy Briefs including on the gender dimensions of ICCAs (finalized at the ICCA Consortium General Assembly in Bishoftu, Ethiopia, in Nov 2018), as well as connections to the UN 2030 SDGs and relevant indicators. Related work has been ongoing with ICCA Consortium member organizations with regards to the self-strengthening of ICCAs (translated into French, English and Spanish, and widely disseminated), as well as measures on governance vitality relevant to IUCN Governance Type D.

ORGANIZATION (Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)

Building on reporting from the previous WCPA cycle, the SG has been strengthening the network of specialists resulting from the IUCN WPC Stream 6 on PA/CA governance. The SG is in the process of formalizing new responsibilities and structure for WCPA members to join as regional, as well as cross-cutting thematic specialists. Coordination work is ongoing with the recently announced WCPA Vice-Chair for PA Governance, Thora Ahmed, including face-to-face meetings and bilateral discussions with WCPA members during the COP14.

MEMBERSHIP (Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)

Recruitment has been expanding, with interest and inputs received from participants in different parts of the world, including connections with the WCPA SG on youth, PPAs, OECMs and other IUCN inter-commission efforts (i.e. SIPEH). In particular, a network of specialists working on the theme of Governance of PAs/CAs in LAC has been consolidated.
Communications (Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)

Publications:

- Rapid assessment of the situation of the governance of the National Systems of Protected Areas in Latin America (the report will be presented during the III Latin American PA Congress (March 2019), and published in the second semester of 2019;

- Publication Project Proposal: WCPA Protected Areas Best Practice Guidelines Series volume. Recognizing and Respecting the Territories and Areas Conserved by Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities (ICCA) Overlapped by Protected Area" is in the process of elaboration, with case studies from different regions of the world.

Presentations:

- Principles of good governance towards shared management and benefit-sharing of protected and Conserved Areas presentation to the National Direction of Environment (DINAMA) from the Ministerio de Vivienda, Ordenamiento Territorial y Medio Ambiente, Montevideo, Uruguay (Feb 2018);

- Outreach in Brazil including national workshop on ICCAs and their contribution to Nature Conservation (Feb 2018) University of Matogrosso, Corumba, Brazil, and Good governance of Protected Areas at the University of Matogrosso do Sul, Matogrosso do Sur, Brasil (March 2018);

- PA/CA governance as part of territorial planning for buen vivir during the UNDP/GEF SGP Upgrading Country Programme workshop in Quito, Ecuador, resulting in a strategic project of $150,000 to map and register a territorial corridor as an ICCA/OECM to the WCMC Global ICCA Registry (April 2018);

- Design principles of the GEF7 programme on Inclusive Conservation held during the GEF Indigenous Peoples Advisory Group (IPAG) meetings during the GEF Assembly in Danang, Vietnam (June 2018), and GEF Council in Washington DC (Dec 2018), including planned partnerships between agencies and foundations.

Strategic Stakeholder Communication

E-mail exchanges with new and prospective WCPA SG members have been ongoing with regards to improving the system of regional focal points. Options include the use of a new platform for communications (such as MailChimp), as well as blog platforms (including WordPress), have been under review. The experience of the WCPA ecological connectivity group (using the Basecamp platform), have been deemed to be unsuitable, generating a surfeit of communications. The experience of the Green List group and OECM Task Force, using targeted and focused communications, has been deemed more suitable.
### Contributions to media, website, newsletter

Activities of the SG have been included in the newsletters of IUCN GPAP, and the Global ICCA Support Initiative. Regular social media posts have been ongoing in relation to PA/CA governance, in particular through Twitter campaigns, linking up with other WCPA initiatives, such as #NatureForAll and the WCPA SG on Capacity Development (which now includes a Task Force on IPLCs and Traditional Knowledge).

### ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)

No specific assignments in the name of the WCPA Specialist Group, using WCPA Operating funds, have been completed during the reporting period. Coordination work has nonetheless been ongoing with the IUCN World Heritage programme and UNESCO WH Centre (WHC) with respect to the governance arrangements in target WHS and PAs, including inter alia: Parc W, Niger; Pendjari, Benin; Okavango Delta, Botswana; Tri-National Sangha (TNS), Central African Republic/Congo Brazzaville/Cameroon; Okovango Delta, Botswana; Tri-National Sangha (TNS), Central African Republic/Congo Brazzaville/Cameroon; Simien NP, Ethiopia; Maloti-Drakensberg, Lesotho/South Africa; Kaeng Krachan NP, Thailand; East Rennell, Solomon Islands).

### FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018 (Indicate the total of funds used in 2018 for WCPA activities)

**Commission Operating Funds used** *(Indicate total used in 2018 and use financial report for details)*

No WCPA Operating funds have been provided or used in the name of IUCN WCPA Specialist Group during the reporting period. Activities have been self-financed by members of the SG, leveraging existing programmes and initiatives as relevant. Opportunities for the SG to access financial resources form the WCPA in 2019 would be useful to consider.

**Funds raised** *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*

No new funds have been mobilized using the name of IUCN WCPA during the reporting period. The SG co-lead from the GEF SGP has nevertheless worked with the CBD Secretariat, UNU and UNDP to help secure funding (approx. $600,000) from the Government of Japan Satoyama Initiative for ground-truthing of Socio-Ecological Production Landscapes (SEPLs) as working examples of CAs/OECMs in 2019. A coordination group on OECMs implementation, linking together UNEP WCMC, FAO, UNDP, WCPA, various international NGOs, and other agencies is planned for early Feb 2019.

**In-kind value** *(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2018)*

The collective contribution of SG members to WCPA issues during the reporting period in 2018 is estimated to be at least 75 days (SG co-leads, members). These include a range of activities including the research on the governance situation of PAs in LAC, Africa, and Asia; participation in events in different countries; preparation of presentations at international meetings; numerous days in the evaluation of proposals presented towards the Thematic Line on Governance and models of private and participative management during the III LAC Congress of Protected Areas in March 2019.
**Funding proposals in the pipeline (for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)**

As part of the GEF7 replenishment period (2018-2022), the GEF Secretariat has been inviting inputs into the design of the programme on ‘Inclusive Conservation’ (under the biodiversity focal area). The Inclusive Conservation programme, alongside the draft STAP guidance on ‘Local Commons for global benefits’, opens up significant opportunities for collaboration between GEF-accredited agencies, including IUCN.

**GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019**

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges**

| WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1 |  |
(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated
WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2

(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors
WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3

(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP
(Indicate draft goals for 2019 pending approval by Commission Chair)

Goal 1: Promote enhanced awareness and understanding, better informed policies and improved practices on governance of protected and conserved areas

- Develop guidance on vitality of governance with specific reference to indicators and assessment processes, including with reference to the GEF7 replenishment period (2018-2022) and other relevant frameworks;
- Develop improved guidance on quality of governance with specific reference to equity and effectiveness standards and their integration in the IUCN Green List of PAs/CAs;
- Promote the recognition and support of voluntary preservation, sustainable use, restoration and enrichment practices of indigenous peoples, local communities, landowners and other actors for both protected and conserved areas, with specific attention to the overlaps between PAs/CAs;
- Evaluate the application of recommendations emerging from the World Park Congress (WPC) in Sydney regarding the governance of PAs/CAs, at the time of the LAC PAs Congress in Lima (March 2019), and Africa PAs Congress in Nairobi (Nov 2019).

Goal 2: Strengthen the implementation of existing policies and agreements relevant for governance for the conservation of nature

- Assist the CBD Secretariat and relevant partners to field test guidance on recognizing and monitoring conserved areas (“other effective area-based conservation measures”) and on assessing the “equitable management” dimension of Aichi Target 11;
- Assist governments, conservation agencies, NGOs, indigenous peoples, local communities and landowners to identify, gather, analyze and report governance data for protected and conserved areas to feed into UNEP WCMC databases and PoWPA’s and other reports to the CBD, including for Transboundary Conservation Areas, privately protected and conserved areas, and ICCAs;
- Review and draw lessons from, on regional and/or national bases as appropriate, the commitments, implementation and enforcement of governance-relevant binding agreements in conservation (i.e. national provisions to implement CBD’s PoWPA, NBSAPs, initiatives to achieve all Aichi Targets by 2020);
- Strengthen governance capacities via regional learning networks that focus on policy implementation, enhanced practices and/or stopping transnational wildlife crime and patterns of unsustainable exploitation of natural resources.
Goal 3: Highlight, support and diffuse models of well-governed protected and conserved areas that exemplify sustainable, equitable and satisfying local economies and societies

- Identify, review, analyze and draw lessons and inspiration from several cases where well-governed protected and conserved areas deliver ecological success and sustainability--from the local level (i.e. community forests, locally managed marine areas) to the national level (i.e. fisheries in a marine economic exclusive zone), from the regional level (i.e. migratory wildlife) to the global level (i.e. atmosphere and climate);
- Identify, review, analyze and draw lessons and inspiration from several cases where well-governed PAs/CAs deliver food & water sovereignty, and sustainable human development;
- Develop and apply a communications strategy to promote the lessons learned in well-governed PAs/CAs that exemplify sustainable, equitable and satisfying local economies and societies, including through platforms such as the expanded IUCN Panorama: Inspiring PA Solutions launched at the CBOP14 in Sharm el Sheikh in Nov 2018.

REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2019

During the CBD COP14 in Egypt in Nov 2018, where a number of WCPA SG members were in attendance, a major theme of the negotiations revolved around the reporting of states parties to the CBD under the Aichi Target 11 partnership. 2019 presents an important window of opportunity with regards to states parties reporting on their CBD Aichi targets in the build-up to the COP15 in China in 2020 – in particular with respect to the expanded guidance on OECMs as “conserved areas” as part of the Target 11, as well as in the negotiation of the post-2020 ‘New Deal for Nature’ under the CBD. Governance considerations will be square and central to these negotiations and IUCN GPAP will require significant back-up support from the WCPA, including the SG on governance of PAs/CAs, and other concerned SGs.

Over the course of 2019, ongoing work will continue with the WCPA Task Force on OECMs (outside of the official IUCN Governance Types A—B-C-D), as well as SG on Governance of PAs/CAs in order to pilot and field test the Guidance on OECMs, as well as to develop new methodologies to assess and measure the governance vitality of landscape-level actor networks in support of PA/CA sustainability. Coordination is also being conducted with CEESP with regards to the new PA/CA category for IPLCs (discussed as part of Stream 5 at the WPC) as part of the preparations towards the 2020 IUCN WCC in Marseille, France. The WCPA SG will also focus efforts on inputs to the CBD SBSTTA in 2019 (on the Target 11 Partnership announced in Sharm el Sheikh in Nov 2018), and preparations towards the CBD COP15 in China.

During the period 2019-2020, priority will be placed in mobilizing WCPA SG members, and other contributing authors, for the proposed WCPA Protected Areas Best Practice Guidelines Series Recognizing and Respecting the Territories and Areas Conserved by Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities (ICCAs) Overlapped by Protected Areas, responding to the IUCN WCC Resolution 6.030, approved by the IUCN Executive Committee.

FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT (comments will be sent via email)
**OVERVIEW OF 2018** *(insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)*

- Provided extensive feedback on the “vital importance and high value of the natural environment and green infrastructure – in particular, protected areas – as an accessible resource to help increase physical activity levels” to WHO on the second draft of their Global Action Plan for Physical Activity. Working with the Specialist Group Advisory Committee, in particular, members Peter Rawliffe & Bridget Finton (Scotland), Jo Wilson (Australia), Carolina Gonzales Delgado (Colombia) and Helen Gillespie (New Zealand) we developed a high-quality submission with best practice demonstrated case studies from around the world to emphasize that better recognition of the contribution of nature to human (physical) health and well-being is required. [https://www.who.int/ncds/prevention/physical-activity/gappa](https://www.who.int/ncds/prevention/physical-activity/gappa)

- Facilitated the development and signing of a Statement of Collaboration between WCPA and World Urban Parks Organisation at the 2018 International Parks and Leisure Congress in Melbourne, Australia. This agreement identifies how the two organisations might wish to collaborate in order to advance areas of mutual interest including in the following ways;
  - Sharing knowledge and best practices;
  - Engaging in specific activities and programmes such as #NatureForAll, IUCN World Conservation Congress, International World Urban Parks Congress, and World Parks Week; and
  - Participating in each other’s specialist groups, such as the WCPA Health and Well-being Specialist Group, WCPA Urban Conservation Strategies Specialist Group, and the World Urban Parks National Park City Group.

- Hosted the Deputy Chair of WPCA, Ms. Julia Miranda Londoño in Melbourne and Sydney, Australia where she delivered a keynote address on Healthy Parks Healthy People in Colombia at the 2018 International Parks and Leisure Congress and launched the #NatureForAll movement in Australia. [https://www.iplc2018.com/](https://www.iplc2018.com/)

**PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS** *(Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed)*

- See below

**ORGANIZATION** *(Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)*

- N/A

**MEMBERSHIP** *(Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)*

- There is growing interest and outreach by individuals from both the conservation and health sectors to join the Specialist Group. Work is now needed to be done on managing a contact list and providing information to enable members to meaningfully contribute.

**COMMUNICATION** *(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)*

**Publications:**

- Completed the development and design of Specialist Group Prospectus – see link below [https://www.iucn.org/sites/dev/files/content/documents/prk1705-health_and_well-being_specialist_group_prospectus-proofs-fa-online-2.pdf](https://www.iucn.org/sites/dev/files/content/documents/prk1705-health_and_well-being_specialist_group_prospectus-proofs-fa-online-2.pdf)
• Co-author for the chapter titled, ‘Nature-Based Solutions and Protected Areas to Improve Urban Biodiversity and Health’ in the book titled ‘Biodiversity and Health in the face of Climate Change’ (Springer Nature).
• Contributed to the #NatureForAll research synthesis launched at the at the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) 14th Conference of the Parties in Egypt (November).
• Embedded Healthy Parks Healthy People tenets in ‘Parks for All: An Action Plan for Canada’s Parks Community’ – a national contribution to IUCN’s #NatureForAll, endorsed by federal, provincial and territorial governments, prompting pan-Canadian collaboration to amplify the health and well-being attributes of connecting with nature https://www.cpra.ca/parks-for-all/

Presentations:
• Specialist Group update and progress against Victorian Government’s Memorandum for Health and Nature and Biodiversity Plan 2030 to IUCN WCPA Steering Committee at the Al Shouf Biosphere Reserve in Lebanon (May).
• Presentation on Conservation, Health and Welfare in International Forum of environmental areas to promote peace (September). It was organized for National Parks of Colombia and participated Ecuador, Peru, Mexico and Chile protected areas systems. https://storage.googleapis.com/pnn-web/uploads/2017/06/Memorias-Foro-Internacional-de-Ecoturismo.pdf
• Presentation on HPHP and case study on engaging youth & nature connection at EUROPARC Federation conference in Scotland (September).
• Case study on HPHP programme at San Francisco’s East Bay Regional Park District as contribution to EUROPARC Federation webinar (September).
• Presentation on Nature is Good Medicine and role of IUCN/WCPA in health, well-being and nature conservation at the International Parks and Leisure Congress in Australia (October).
• Specialist Group update, context, formation, purpose and next steps presentation at IUCN WCPA Australian Members Meeting in Melbourne (October) and Australian Committee for IUCN Annual General Meeting (November).
• Presentation on Healthy Parks Healthy People at the CBD 14th Conference of the Parties (COP) in Egypt (November).

Strategic Stakeholder Communication
• Facilitated meetings, discussions and email communications with members. Options for the use of a more structured platform for communications are being considered.
• Extensive distribution of the Prospectus both in hard copy and electronically.

Contributions to media, website, newsletter
• Continued to update page on WCPA website https://www.iucn.org/theme/protected-areas/wcpa/what-we-do/health-and-well-being-
• Contributed to WCPA Oceania Newsletter 4 2018

ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)
• Coordination of reporting on progress against implementation of Resolution #64.
• Provided comments to Trevor Sandwith on IUCN draft Policy Brief on Biodiversity and Human Health and Well-being with a view to discussion at CBD COP 14 in November 2018.

FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018 (Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)
Commission Operating Funds used (Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)
• NIL

Funds raised (Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)
• Parks Victoria has supported the development of communications materials to approx. $4000 AUD.

In-kind value (Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)
• Approx. 30 days of labor

Funding proposals in the pipeline (for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)
• A funding strategy will need to be developed for any key initiatives.

GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**
(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11
(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas
(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated
(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**
(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity
(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed
(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced
(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3**
(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced
(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:**
(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed
(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:**
(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:**
(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1**
(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2**
(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3**
(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled
GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP
(Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair)

Goal 1: Mainstream health and wellbeing benefits of nature across the conservation, health and other sectors through development of interdisciplinary materials, case studies, tools and programs.
- Use Panorama and other online tools to run an information webinar to build awareness and capacity of protected areas managers of the health benefits of PAs.
- Prepare a paper/article in partnership with #NatureForAll Taskforce (TBC) on the health and well-being benefits of nature using case studies that outline a range of tangible actions that managers can take and demonstrate positive outcomes for people and biodiversity.
- Develop a communication platform with SG members and other contributors.
- Establish a Google Group (or similar) platform of experts and practitioners.
- Identify opportunities at key events and meetings (both conservation and health related) to promote the synergies and co-benefits between nature and human health and well-being as an example of nature-based solutions.
- Assemble a suite of health and wellbeing best practice approaches and case studies building on the work of the previous HPHP Taskforce. Make these available online and distribute through networks.

Goal 2: Facilitate environment/conservation and health partnerships at a global, regional, national and sub-national scale, to influence policies and plans across sectors that support programs in parks and protected areas.
- Support the IUCN Secretariat and Council with the implementation of IUCN WCC 2016 Resolution #64 as well as develop a new Motion for consideration as part of the preparation for the IUCN WCC 2020.
- Provide timely input to IUCN to ensure that health (Sustainable Development Goal 3) is embedded in the IUCN Programme 2020-2024.
- Build partnerships across the parks and protected areas, conservation and health sectors, including formalizing a partnership agreement with the World Health Organization at both international, national and sub national levels.
- Develop a framework for implementing and integrating nature and human health and well-being outcomes into cross-sectoral policy and programs within government.
- Collaborate with other WCPA specialist groups including #NatureForAll and Urban Conservation Strategies, to identify and build on synergies with these activities and groups.
- Collaborate with other commissions including the Commission on Environmental, Economic and Social Policy and the Commission on Environmental Law to seek opportunities to collaborate within their work areas and plans that raise the profile of the co-benefits of health and nature.
- Work with the Canadian Committee of IUCN to ensure health and well-being is an objective to advance within Canada.

Goal 3: Further build the evidence and knowledge base on the extent of benefits of nature for human health and wellbeing.
- Work with relevant partners to provide input into the implementation of IUCN WCC 2016 Resolution #058 on Natural Capital, in particular the connection between human health and wellbeing and natural capital frameworks tools and standard.

REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018
- It would be valuable to arrange meetings (online if face to face is not possible) among the group to discuss key actions and roles of members in 2019 in the lead up to WCC 2020. This would encourage us to feel more like a team and support better communication and collaboration among us – rather than us as individuals with the Chair.

FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT (comments will be sent via email)
The Mountains Specialist Group has operated now for its second full year since reforming in late 2016 following the split of the Connectivity Conservation and Mountains Thematic Group into two Specialist Groups.

- The focus has been on reforming the group and establishing a new expanded Committee that includes Regional Representatives for each of the WCPA Regions; An EOI for regional representatives was well received with a representative for all regions being appointed.
- Continuing to follow up from the a IUCN WCC Hawaii Mountains Knowledge Café working on the project to identify and prioritize for protection, global mountain areas of importance that are unprotected;
- Improving the relationship and partnership of the WCPA Mountains SG with other Mountains organizations though attendance at the World Mountains Forum and following that the Silk Road conference, in Bishkek, Kyrgyzstan, and presentation of a poster and session on Global Priorities for New Mountain Protected Areas.
- Continuing the production of the Mountains UPDATE with the 100th edition being produced in December 2018.

### PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS

**Continue with preparing a specialist report that identifies priority biodiversity conservation mountain areas (with special emphasis on Key Biodiversity Areas) that are currently unprotected.** Progress: Draft report and methodology endorsed by committee; presented to the World Mountains Forum in in Bishkek, Kyrgyzstan. Feedback incorporated and report and presentation to be distributed to the Committee and those that attended the WCC workshop for finalization.

**Select priority countries for WCPA MtnsSG facilitation action to encourage the establishment of new mountain protected areas.**

Progress: Outcome subject to above report completion;

**Review the governance and support structure for the Mountains SG. Expand committee to have all regions represented and seek to partner with an institution or organization for mutual support** Progress: Proposal prepared and WCPA Chair and Committee endorsed this approach; EOI distributed to Specialist Group members and a representative for each WCPA region is now on the expanded Committee. Had discussions but yet to identify a key partner organisation.

**Manage and grow the MtnsSG network and promote participation and interactive involvement of the group.**

Progress: The Mountains network and specialist group has attracted some new membership and continued encouragement of network members to join WCPA. Committee members attended the World Mountains Forum and following that the Silk Road conference, in Bishkek, Kyrgyzstan to promote the WCPA Mountains SG and improve the relationship and partnership of the WCPA Mountains SG with other Mountains organizations.

**Maintain and upgrade the WCPA Mountains website**

Progress: Mountains page on WCPA website is up graded to include an attractive photo set of Mountain Protected Areas for each WCPA region. Links now to Mountains UPDATEs and other publications. A poster on Mountains and Connectivity has been produced and will be promoted through the website.
Via the quarterly Mountain Protected Areas UPDATE; Communicate the highest standards of mountain protected area management and the very latest news about what is happening in mountain protected areas globally including exemplars of best practice mountain protected area management in collaboration with IUCN WCPA’s Green List programme and promote their achievements.

Progress: Four Mountains Updates produced in 2018, on target with 100th edition produced in December 2018.

**ORGANIZATION** *(Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)*

The Mountains Specialist Group Committee has been expanded to include a regional representative form each of the WCPA regions. The committee structure is:

- Peter Jacobs (Chairperson)
- Gill Anderson, (Mountains Update Editor)
- Patrizia Rossi,
- Fausto Sarmiento,
- Mike Tollefson,
- Graeme Worboys  (Senior Advisor)

Regional Representatives:
- Clinton Carbult: Southern Africa (Eastern & Southern Africa)
- Soniguitu Ekpe: West and Central Africa
- Dawud M.H. Al-Eisawi: North Africa, West Asia & Middle East
- Chaozhi Zhang: East Asia
- Marc Foggin: North Eurasia
- Shane Orchard: Oceania
- Matias Ayarragaray: South America
- Ashiq Ahmad Khan: South Asia (Pakistan)
- Pradeep Mehta: South Asia
- Ruchi Badola: South Asia
- Michael Jungmeier : Europe
- Oğuz Kurdoğlu: Europe (eastern)
- Erik Beever: North America
- Rolando Ramírez: Central America and Caribbean
- Shailyn Drukis: Young Professional Group

**MEMBERSHIP** *(Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)*

The Specialist Group has 363 WCPA members and an additional 324 are in the Mountains network.

The regional representation of WCPA members of the Mountains Specialist group is:

- Europe: 112
- Nth America: 74
- Sth Asia: 40
- Sth America: 39
- Oceania: 34
- North Africa, Middle East and West Asia: 20
- North Eurasia: 19
- East and Sth Africa: 16
- SE Asia; 9
- East Asia: 8
- West & Central Africa: 6
- Central America: 4
- Caribbean: 1
**COMMUNICATION** *(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)*

**Publications:**

New E poster developed with the Mountains and Connectivity theme based on the initial poster produced by the Connectivity Conservation SG.

E poster produced for the World Mountains Forum to present the Global Priorities for New Mountain Protected Areas project.

**Presentations:**

Presentation to the Silk Roads Conference in Bishkek, Kyrgyzstan in October 2018: Identification of Global Priorities for New Mountain Protected Areas: Authors Peter Jacobs; Chair IUCN WCPA Mountain Protected Area Specialist Group. Major Contributing Authors: Diego Juffe-Bignoli (previously Protected Areas Programme UN Environment World Conservation Monitoring Centre), Stuart Butchart Birdlife International. Presented and supported by committee members present Marc Foggin, Sonigitu Ekpe and Ashiq Ahmad Khan.

**Strategic Stakeholder Communication**

Attendance and involvement with the World Mountains Forum in Bishkek, Kyrgyzstan to strengthen the WCPA relationship further with the global Sustainable Mountain Development community including ICOMOD and the FAO Mountain Partnership Group, through the WCPA Mountains Specialist Group.

Attendance at Oceania WCPA region workshop in Melbourne to discuss how we can improve WCPA communications.

Attendance at Connectivity Conservation workshop in Canberra to discuss IUCN guideline development and promote the work and interactions with the Mountains Specialist Group to a wide range of attendees.

**Contributions to media, website, newsletter**

Four Mountains Updates produced in 2018, on target with 100th edition produced in December 2018. Website kept updated.

**ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN** *(Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)*

**FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018** *(Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)*

**Commission Operating Funds used** *(Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)*

Nil

**Funds raised** *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*

Nil

**In-kind value** *(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2018)*

Peter Jacobs: 17 days

Gillian Anderson (newsletter): 40 days

**Funding proposals in the pipeline** *(for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)*

Nil

**GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019**

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**
(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11

(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas

(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated

(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**

(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity

(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed

(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced

(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3**

(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced

(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:**

(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed

(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:**

(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:**

(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1**

(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2**

(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3**

(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

**GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP**

(Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair)

**Goal 1:**

Finalize with the Committee a specialist report that identifies priority biodiversity conservation of mountain areas (with special emphasis on Key Biodiversity Areas) that are currently unprotected.

**Goal 2:**

From Goal 1, select priority countries for WCPA Mtns SG facilitation action to encourage the establishment of new mountain protected areas.

**Goal 3:**

Engage the new expanded Mountains SG Committee of Regional Representatives in contributing to the work of the Mountains Specialist Group.
**Goal 4:**
Manage and grow the Mountains SG network and promote participation and interactive involvement of the group.

**Goal 5:**
Engage further with the global Sustainable Mountain Development community including ICOMOD and the FAO Mountain Partnership and explore opportunities for partnerships and sponsorship.

**Goal 6:**
Maintain and upgrade the WCPA Mountains website and make better use of the IUCN portal.

**Goal 7:**
Via the quarterly Mountain Protected Areas UPDATE; Communicate the highest standards of mountain protected area management and the very latest news about what is happening in mountain protected areas globally including exemplars of best practice mountain protected area management in collaboration with IUCN WCPA’s Green List programme and promote their achievements.

### REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018

The Chair is looking forward to engaging the new regional representative committee in 2019 as this should give a more global focus for our work.

The Chair would like to improve the relationship of the Mountains SG with the WCPA executive and Steering Committee regarding direction, communication and how the work of the Mountains Specialist Group aligns with the directions and ambitions of the WCPA. It would also be useful to understand how we can access funding for initiatives. It is suggested that it may be useful to invite SG chairs that don’t normally have involvement with the Steering Committee or high level work of the WCPA to a Steering Committee meeting from time to time assist connectivity with WCPA business.

Unlike many other SG’s the Mountains SG currently has no direct institutional or organizational partner to assist with capacity and resourcing. The Chair sees this as a current weakness and if the group is to be successful in achieving its goals we need a partner. The Mountains Committee Chair will continue to pursue opportunities for this and discuss with WCPA.

**FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT** *(comments will be sent via email)*
**OVERVIEW OF 2018**

This year we produced *Guidelines on Privately Protected Areas* as part of IUCN WCPA’s Best Practice Guidelines series. This was a significant achievement for our volunteer group and represents a major milestone in elevating the recognition, understanding and integrity of PPAs worldwide.

The Guidelines resulted from a scoping workshop hosted by the BfN Institute for Nature Conservation (Vilm, Germany) in July 2017. Material from the ___ participants from ___ countries formed the basis and structure for a first draft. All nine members of our core “PPA Strategists” group served as co-authors in refining the material. The Guidelines benefitted from very extensive review. Over 1,000 people were directly invited to comment on the draft, hundreds contributed in some way, and over 40 (from all but one WCPA region) provided detailed comments.

The final Guidelines provide principles and best practices, organized in eight sections and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective 1:</strong> Document the role of privately protected areas in encouraging individuals to be better stewards of nature through expanding opportunities for specialist group interaction and information-sharing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• We expect to continue to expand the community of practice (both in number and level of engagement) and further expand and formalize the specialist group of WCPA members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective 2:</strong> Explore enhanced role of privately protected areas in connecting people with nature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Illumination of case studies through various media and best practice guidelines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective 3:</strong> Refine estimates of the extent of privately protected areas (quantitative assessment); Encourage structures and incentives to report on PPAs both nationally and to the WDPA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Assist World Conservation Monitoring Centre in operationalizing revised protocols for accepting data from non-government sources to the World Database on Protected Areas. Progress here this year was mainly in the form of relevant sections in the Guidelines. We joined a proposal that would have provided a pilot project but were not selected for the grant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective 4:</strong> Improve understanding of best practices in privately protected areas and PPA systems by publishing Best Practice Guidelines in 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• As planned, launched at Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity in November 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Objective 5:</strong> Improve the enabling environment globally and nationally for designation and support of privately protected areas, chiefly through promoting the IUCN definition of PPAs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mostly through promulgating the Guidelines this year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Objective 6: Create or strengthen national PPA associations to assess performance, provide training and develop data collection systems

- Special group members support such networks, particularly in Latin America, and Australia. Key presentations and participation at network meetings this year for Australia, Brazil, Europe (Finland workshop of European Land Conservation Network) and wider (Chile, for International Land Conservation Network).
- Responding to opportunities on an *ad hoc* basis.

### Objective 7: Integrate privately protected areas into global frameworks (e.g., CBD)

- No reportable advances in 2018 but Guidelines represent an important step.

### Objective 8: Continue to analyze the contribution of privately protected areas to nature-based solutions

- Intersect with the Natural Solutions theme (Chair Nigel Dudley formally stepped down from the core PPA Strategists group this year but of course is still connected).

### ORGANIZATION (Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)

N/A

### MEMBERSHIP (Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)

I’m glad we have a lot of interest in the specialist group, from all WCPA regions. While I have not looked at it scientifically I believe we have good diversity of age, gender, practice/academia, etc. I am not clear on how specialist group membership is managed by IUCN, and by whom, under the new commission support structure. I’ve not seen any results from the survey we all completed. We continue to engage with WCPA members and nonmembers alike.

### COMMUNICATION (Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)

**Publications:**


**Presentations:**

- James Fitzsimons presented at the Australia Private Land Conservation Conference (October)
- Sue Stolton presented at the launch of the Guidelines at the CBD CoP (November)
IUCN WCPA Technical Reports 2018

- Sue Stolton presented at the European Land Conservation Network workshop (Finland, October)
- Brent Mitchell and James Fitzsimons presented at the International Land Conservation Network conference (Chile, January)
- Brent Mitchell provided a keynote address to the Vth Brazil RPPN Congress (July)

**Strategic Stakeholder Communication**

*The Stivardr* (newsletter of the specialist group)

#8 November 2018 • Guidelines Special Issue

#7 August 2018 • VCRPPN; Brazil's largest PPA; OECMs and PPAs; European Network; BIOFIN

#6 January 2018 • Brazil's first national PPA day; Best Practice Guidelines video

**Contributions to media, website, newsletter**

*Protecting the Planet* newsletter

- Brazil’s Largest Privately Protected Areas (Inspiring Places) August 2018
- Bosque Pehuén: private, voluntary protection in a Chilean forest (Inspiring Places) March 2018

**ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN** *(Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)*

- Conducted the field evaluation of the World Heritage nomination at Lake Ohrid, Albania, a mixed site.
- Commented on the IUCN advisory report on Pimachiowin Aki, another mixed site, having conducted a mission there in 2017.

**Funds Utilised in 2018**

Commission Operating Funds used

n/a

Funds raised *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*

$10,000 – Turner Endangered Species Fund (to QLF for Guidelines development)

~30,000 – Bundesamt für Naturschutz (for Guidelines design, editing, printing, distribution, expensed directly)

~15,000 – Fundación Mar Adentro (for Spanish translation, expensed directly)

In-kind value *(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)* ?

**Funding proposals in the pipeline**

Exploring options but nothing in the pipeline as yet.

**Goals and Activities for 2019**

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

**IUCN Programme Area 1: Valuing and conserving nature**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11  

(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas  

(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated
(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**

(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity

(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed

(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced

(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3**

(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced

(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:**

(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed

(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:**

(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:**

(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1**

(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2**

(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3**

(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

**GOALS FOR 2019 for your GROUP**

**Objective 1:** Document the role of privately protected areas in encouraging individuals to be better stewards of nature through expanding opportunities for specialist group interaction and information-sharing.

- We expect to continue to expand the community of practice (both in number and level of engagement) and further expand and formalize the specialist group of WCPA members.

**Objective 2:** Explore enhanced role of privately protected areas in connecting people with nature.

- Illumination of case studies through various media and best practice guidelines.
- Workshop on Vilm to explore educational/training options (April 2019).
- Begin planning activities for 2020 World Conservation Congress
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective 3:</th>
<th>Refine estimates of the extent of privately protected areas (quantitative assessment); Encourage structures and incentives to report on PPAs both nationally and to the WDPA.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>Assist World Conservation Monitoring Centre in operationalizing revised protocols for accepting data from non-government sources to the World Database on Protected Areas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective 4:</th>
<th>Improve understanding of best practices in privately protected areas and PPA systems by translating Best Practice Guidelines in 2019.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>Plan is to launch Spanish version at the Latin America and Caribbean Protected Areas Congress in March 2019 and the Portuguese version at the National RPPN Congress in Brazil in July. Timing of the French version is to be determined. (We also received an offer to translate to Arabic during the CBD Conference.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective 5:</th>
<th>Improve the enabling environment globally and nationally for designation and support of privately protected areas, chiefly through promoting the IUCN definition of PPAs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>Through regional/national workshops (plans under development).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective 6:</th>
<th>Create or strengthen national PPA associations to assess performance, provide training and develop data collection systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>Special group members support such networks. Planned support to new European network in 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>Responding to opportunities and requests on an <em>ad hoc</em> basis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective 7:</th>
<th>Integrate privately protected areas into global frameworks (e.g., CBD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>We continue to aspire to provide regional workshops on governance, in partnership with CBD and others, and are looking for support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Objective 8:</th>
<th>Continue to analyze the contribution of privately protected areas to nature-based solutions.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>Intersect with the Natural Solutions theme (chair is also on PPA Strategists group).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018 (?)**

| • | **FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT** *(comments will be sent via email)* |
OVERVIEW OF 2018 (Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed)

This report reviews activities and accomplishments of the WCPA Protected Landscapes Specialist Group (PLSG) over the past year, and our progress in meeting our goals for 2018. During 2018, one area of focus for the Specialist Group has been on nature-culture linkages in the landscape and seascape. In this connection, the Specialist Group has been helping to carry forward the Nature-Culture Journey that was launched at the 2016 World Conservation Congress and is now an ongoing collaboration of IUCN and ICOMOS.

Highlights during 2018 include:

- **Specialist group members led in the planning and delivery of the ICOMOS Symposium, Forward Together: A culture-nature journey towards more effective conservation.** The symposium brought together about 150 people from many regions, with four thematic tracks focusing on: World Heritage; resilience, adaptation and sustainability; intangible cultural heritage; and the landscape approach.

- **The Specialist Group presented a panel session on Stewardship of Protected Landscapes and Seascapes at IUCN’s 70th anniversary symposium at Fontainebleau.** The theme chosen by IUCN for this anniversary event was: The future of landscapes: A new relationship for people and nature.

- **Specialist Group members produced and/or contributed to numerous publications on topics related to cultural landscapes, landscape policy, community engagement, nature-culture connections, management and governance (see list detailing examples of publications in 2016 and 2017).**

- **As in past years, Specialist Group members have promoted the protected landscape approach to a wide range of audiences through presentations at national and international conferences, capacity-building courses for practitioners, university settings, as well as through regional workshops.**

- **We continue to participate in the Connecting Practice initiative led by IUCN’s World Heritage Programme, which aims to explore, learn and create new methods of recognition and support for the interconnected character of the natural, cultural and social value of highly significant land and seascapes and affiliated bio-cultural practices.** In 2018 we have convened/contributed to panels about Connecting Practice at recent conferences.

- **We have been involved in developing and helping to deliver capacity-building programs on managing landscapes/seascapes for nature-culture linkages.** This includes: collaboration with the University of Tsukuba in Japan (in partnership with IUCN, ICCROM and ICOMOS) in delivery of an annual capacity-building workshop for the Asia Pacific region (2016 and 2017) and the ongoing ICCROM courses on People-centered Approaches to Conservation.

- **Specialist Group members have been active in support of World Heritage nominations involving nature-culture linkages.** These include potential Mixed Site and Cultural Landscape designations.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS (State goals and comment on progress set for the year- add more if needed)
Goal 1: Promote the value, importance and understanding of the protected landscape concept as a management approach to ensure conservation within a range of protected areas categories and the wider rural area. Promote understanding of the role of the broad array of governance regimes in Category V landscapes/seascapes and build capacity for more effective and equitable governance.

Members of the Specialist Group continue to promote the protected landscape approach to a wide range of audiences this year through publications, presentations, workshops and conference presentations. These have highlighted the linkages between nature and culture and the importance of understanding and promoting governance diversity, effectiveness and equitability. Examples are noted here.

- Specialist Group members have written, edited and/or contributed to several publications in 2018. A compilation of papers coming out of the 2018 Forward Together Symposium is currently in review.
- In 2018 Specialist Group members organized or contributed to sessions at several conferences and round-tables. These include: Communities, Conservation and Livelihoods, an international conference convened by the Community Conservation Research Network; the US/ICOMOS Symposium, Forward Together: A nature-culture journey toward more effective conservation; Past Forward, the conference of the US National Trust; Round-table on Cultural Landscapes, convened annually by the University of Montreal.
- Specialist Group members have lectured on protected landscapes/seascapes in academic settings, professional meetings and capacity-building workshops. Through these activities we are reaching students, protected area managers, heritage conservation practitioners, and charitable foundations (a partial list of presentations is provided in this report).

Goal 2: Develop and disseminate guidance for protected area managers regarding the application of the protected landscape model

- We remained active in our partnerships with Tsukuba University and ICCROM to promote and help deliver capacity-building workshops on nature-culture linkages and people-centered approaches to conservation. In 2018 Specialist Group members Yoshida Masahito and Maya Ishizawa conducted the third in the series of workshops, which in past years have focused on agricultural landscapes (2016), sacred landscapes (2017). In 2018 the focus was on disaster risk management and nature-culture linkages. Specialist Group members support this initiative as visiting faculty and as case-study reviewers for the publications that come out of this workshop series.
- In a project led by the Cultural and Spiritual Values of Protected Areas (CSVPA) Specialist Group, PLSG members contributed to development of a Best Practice Guidelines volume on Cultural and Spiritual Significance of Nature in Protected Areas. PLSG members involved include Nora Mitchell, Josep-Maria Mallarach and Jessica Brown.
- In collaboration with the UNDP/GEF Small Grants Programme and the UNESCO World Heritage Centre we worked on plans for capacity-building workshops for protected area managers interested in using the COMPACT model to link livelihoods and conservation activities in and near World Heritage sites and other protected areas. Building on the results of an earlier training workshop in Thailand (2017), Terence Hay-Edie and Jessica Brown have been collaborating with the UNESCO World Heritage Centre in planning for a capacity-building workshop for site managers from the Asia-Pacific region in 2019. These activities will draw on World Heritage Paper #40, Engaging Local Communities in Stewardship of World Heritage: A methodology based on the COMPACT experience, which introduces this methodology.

Goal 3: Strengthen the network of the Specialist Group and explore new opportunities for collaboration between the WCPA Protected Landscapes Specialist Group and other groups

- During 2018 we have strengthened our collaboration with ICOMOS, through collaboration in the US/ICOMOS symposium, ongoing participation in the Connecting Practice initiative, and planning for a session at an upcoming symposium on Rural Heritage in late 2019. Jessica Brown
was recently invited to join the ICOMOS/IFLA International Scientific Committee on Cultural Landscapes, joining several WCPA PLSG members Nora Mitchell, Maya Ishizawa) who have long been active in that parallel working group of ICOMOS.

- We continue to collaborate with ICCROM on activities related to nature-culture linkages in conservation.
- Following on a joint session at the Communities, Conservation and Livelihoods conference, we have been invited to collaborate with the Conservation and Science Program of the Calgary Zoo on a “horizon scan” of risks and opportunities related to community-based conservation.
- We continue to work in partnership with other WCPA working groups, such as CSVPA, when opportunities arise. We are now collaborating more closely with the Capacity Development theme of WCPA through participation in the core group of its Indigenous Peoples and Local Communities Working Group.
- A number of SG members are active members of the ICCA Consortium and are working on projects related to advancing equitable and effective governance through the consortium and through the recently created Specialist Group on Governance (co-chaired by long-time PLSG members Terence Hay-Edie and Carmen Miranda).

**Goal 4: Identify and document the role of Category V protected areas in ensuring connectivity and resilience across the wider landscape. Related goal: Explore and document the connections between Category V protected areas and food security through conservation of traditional agricultural landscapes and agro-biodiversity**

- One of the four thematic streams of the Forward Together symposium focused on Resilience, Adaptation and Sustainability. Papers from this session are now in review for a compilation coming out of the symposium
- Building on the results of a session we had offered at the WCC, we convened a workshop on Constructing Resilience: Advancing sustainable agriculture at the nexus of culture and nature within the Culture–Nature Journey at the ICOMOS General Assembly and Scientific Symposium in December 2017 and are now exploring publication of case-studies from that session.

**Goal 5: Advance the Nature-Culture Journey launched in 2016 at the IUCN World Conservation Congress with an emphasis on nature-culture linkages in the landscape and seascape.**

As mentioned above, this has been a key focus of the Specialist Group’s work in 2018. Key activities relate to the Forward Together Symposium and the IUCN 70th anniversary event, The future of landscapes: A new relationship for people and nature, both of which are described in more detail below. Forging closer partnerships with the other World Heritage advisory bodies (again, described below) has been key to meeting this goal. Also, in this connection, other activities included:

- We disseminated publications coming out of the first stages of the nature-culture journey, including the special issue of George Wright Forum, Nature-Culture Journeys: Exploring Shared Terrain, which came out of the World Conservation Congress.
- We published an essay in the journal, Langscape, reflecting on the Nature-Culture journey.
- We participated in an Action Group on Indicators of Wellbeing (April 2018, New York), part of the Dialogues for Collaborative Action on the Links between Biological and Cultural Diversity, convened by the American Museum of Natural History, UNESCO and the CBD Secretariat.

**Goal 6: Enhance IUCN’s work in World Heritage, in particular with respect to World Heritage Cultural Landscapes and community engagement in World Heritage sites**

During 2018 we continued to broaden our collaboration with IUCN’s World Heritage Programme, particularly with respect to the Nature-Culture journey. We furthered our working relationships with the other two World Heritage Advisory Bodies through involvement in planning the US/ICOMOS symposium and the Connecting Practice initiative.
• As part of the World Heritage Leadership initiative, several Specialist Group members participated in an Advisory Bodies Networking Workshop hosted by ICCROM. Thora Amend, Brent Mitchell and Jessica Brown participated (Rome, September 2018)

• Gretchen Walters participated in the Connecting Practice mission in Senegal in late 2018.

• We continue to provide support to IUCN in its capacity as a World Heritage Advisory Body with the evaluation of World Heritage Cultural Landscape nominations, including; recommending desk reviewers (from the PLSG and from other WCPA Task Forces) and candidates for field missions.

ORGANIZATION (Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)

The Specialist Group has expanded gradually and deliberately over the past few years. A core group of active members continue to remain engaged; new members are eager to become more involved. The World Conservation Congress 2020 will be an excellent opportunity to convene members and discuss future directions.

MEMBERSHIP (Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)

New members have joined from Europe, Latin America, Asia and Africa this year.

COMMUNICATION (Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)

Publications:


Presentations:

• Convened a panel on *Local stewardship of protected landscapes and seascapes* at IUCN’s 70th anniversary event, *The future of landscapes: A new relationship for people and nature* (Fontainebleau, August 2018) – Adrian Phillips, Alejandro Argumedo, Yildiz Aumeeruddy-Thomas, Helen Crowley, and Jessica Brown.

• US/ICOMOS Symposium, *Forward Together: A nature-culture journey toward more effective conservation* (San Francisco, November 2018) – Jessica Brown and Nora Mitchell co-chaired the Program Committee for this two-day convening, which brought together 150 participants and case-study presentations from over a dozen countries. The second day of the symposium included a panel on *Investing in nature-culture linkages: A foundation perspective* [https://www.usicomos.org/symposium-2018/](https://www.usicomos.org/symposium-2018/)

• Presentation on *The Connecting Practice Initiative* at *Past Forward*, the conference of the US National Trust (San Francisco, November 2018) – Jessica Brown (on behalf of IUCN); Kristal Buckley (on behalf of ICOMOS)

• *Round-table on Cultural Landscapes*, convened by the University of Montreal (Montreal, March 2018) – Nora Mitchell participates annually in this round-table and presented a paper there.

• At the invitation of the *International Partnership of the Satoyama Initiative*, Fausto Sarmiento participated in the *International Experts’ Workshop on Socioecological Production Landscapes*. While in Japan he gave a guest lecture at *Tsukuba University* focusing on Andean Landscapes.

• As the keynote speaker for the *XII Latin American Botanical Congress*, Fausto Sarmiento presented on the impacts of climate change on the ecology of the Andean region (Quito). Also presented on *El Collay* Commonwealth Protected Forest at the *First Ecuadorian Congress of Geography* (Quito).

**Strategic Stakeholder Communication**

- See other sections of the report.

**Contributions to media, website, newsletter**

- Updates on some of the activities described here have been featured on the web-sites of IUCN, ICOMOS, Network for Landscape Conservation, Living Landscape Observer. See for example, [http://landscapeconservation.org/knowledge-center/stories/the-nature-culture-journey-continues-reflections-from-the-us-icomos-forward-together-symposium/](http://landscapeconservation.org/knowledge-center/stories/the-nature-culture-journey-continues-reflections-from-the-us-icomos-forward-together-symposium/)

**ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN** *(Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)*

- Coordinated and chaired a panel session on *Stewardship of Protected Landscapes and Seascapes* at IUCN’s 70th anniversary event at Fontainebleau. Worked in coordination with the DG’s office to develop and deliver this session, which featured several Specialist Group members.

- Represented IUCN on the program committee and planning committee for the US/ICOMOS Symposium, *Forward Together*, of which IUCN was a partner. The symposium was conceived as part of the ongoing Nature-Culture/Culture-Nature Journey collaboration between IUCN and ICOMOS.

- Brent Mitchell participated in a mission to Lake Ohrid (Albania side) – field evaluation of a nomination (October 2018).

**FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018** *(Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)*

**Commission Operating Funds used** *(Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)*

Not applicable. The Specialist Group still receives no Commission Operating Funds.

**Funds raised** *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*
In the case of the Specialist Group Chair, participation in conferences and site visits has been covered personally and, in a few cases, through support from my home organization, the New England Biolabs Foundation. Participation in missions, workshops and training courses has been covered by the host institutions and various donors. A partial list includes ICCROM and the UNDP/GEF Small Grants Programme. Participation of our panelists in the Fontainebleau event was covered by IUCN.

**In-kind value (Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)**

As Chair of the Protected Landscapes Specialist Group, I have contributed approximately 28 days of my time this year for activities related to conference sessions, publications, teaching/training assignments and participation in planning meetings, including co-chairing the Program Committee for the Forward Together symposium.

Time and expertise has been contributed extensively by many Specialist Group members for the activities of this Specialist Group and of WCPA and IUCN generally.

**Funding proposals in the pipeline (for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)**

Will seek support for activities in the 2020 World Conservation Congress.

### GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

- (i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11
- (ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas
- (iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated
- (iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**

- (i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity
- (ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed
- (iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced
- (iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3**

- (i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced
- (ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:**

- (i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed
- (ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:**

- (i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:**

- (i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1**

- (i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated
GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP
(Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair)

Goal 1: Advance the Nature-Culture Journey launched in 2016 at the IUCN World Conservation Congress with an emphasis on nature-culture linkages in the landscape and seascape.

Goal 2: Promote the value, importance and understanding of the protected landscape concept as a management approach to ensure conservation within a range of protected areas categories and the wider rural area. Promote understanding of the role of the broad array of governance regimes in Category V landscapes/seascapes and build capacity for more effective and equitable governance.

Goal 3: Explore and document the connections between Category V protected areas and agro-ecology

Goal 4: Enhance IUCN’s work in World Heritage, in particular with respect to World Heritage Cultural Landscapes and community engagement in World Heritage sites

Goal 5: Strengthen the network of the Specialist Group and explore new opportunities for collaboration between the WCPA Protected Landscapes Specialist Group and other groups

REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018

I appreciate the opportunity to participate in the 2018 Steering Committee meeting. I anticipate that it will be an opportunity for our Specialist Group to collaborate more effectively with other colleagues in WCPA

We look forward to collaborating in the upcoming regional events: Latin American and Caribbean Protected Areas Congress and the African Protected Areas Congress.

A number of opportunities to advance the Nature-Culture/Culture Nature collaboration between IUCN and ICOMOS are on the horizon. These include, of course, the IUCN World Conservation Congress in 2020, as well as the ICOMOS triennial General Assembly and Scientific Symposium, which will be in Australia. As noted in our 2017 report, there is a growing network of colleagues from multiple networks – including IUCN, ICOMOS and ICCROM as well as academic institutions—that are now working together closely on holistic approaches to stewardship of cultural and natural heritage.

FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT (comments will be sent via email)
OVERVIEW OF 2018 (insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)

- Completion and publication of WCPA BPG on Tourism and Visitor Management in Protected Areas (https://portals.iucn.org/library/node/47918) and portal (https://go.ncsu.edu/iucn-sustainabletourism-bpg) and development of an associated IUCN MOOC (to be launched 2019).
- Collaboration with UNESCO on development of a Visitor Management Assessment Toolkit for World Heritage Sites.
- Completion of a Special Issue of the Journal of Sustainable Tourism on Benefit sharing from tourism in protected areas (to be published early 2019).
- Strategy updated through membership consultation process, including updated Terms of Reference for the group, and new ToRs for working groups (see Annex).
- TAPAS Group side event at the Convention on Biological Diversity COP14 in Egypt on tourism concessions in protected areas, with representation from the CBD, IUCN and TAPAS Group (see Annex)
• TAPAS Group page on the IUCN website and Facebook Pages improved and enhanced.
• Membership of the TAPAS Group exceeded 600 (and higher than the target).
• Outreach on Facebook exceeded 4000 likes.
• 4 webinars organized by the TAPAS Group, and with partners including Ecoturismo Genuino, the Global Sustainable Tourism Council, PUP Consortium, MEET Network, and Society of Outdoor Recreation Professionals.
Numerous publications and presentations made by TAPAS Group members.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS (Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed)

**Goal 1: Strategy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elections for Exco positions in line with strategy (Communities &amp; Heritage) &amp; Knowledge Development (re resignation of existing coordinator)</td>
<td>Done. Dr Sue Snyman re-appointed as coordinator of Communities and Heritage (no other candidates stood). No candidates for Knowledge Development, so the position is vacant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amend TAPAS Group strategy with updated ToRs and updated Exco Structure and membership, and Cornell business plan report.</td>
<td>Completed through a participatory consultative process of membership and our ExCo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continue to implement TAPAS Group strategy.</td>
<td>Done – ongoing. 5 Exco meetings held by conference call. Online discussions with WCPA Chair and Exco to clarify areas of the WCPA Code of Conduct and Guidelines – particularly relating to logo use, presentations/publications and working groups. Updating of strategy ToRs and objectives through online survey of membership, and development of new ToRs for Working Groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continue engagement with 10YFP and UNESCO.</td>
<td>Done. Continued participation on One Planet (as 10YFP has been renamed) MAC and upload of guidelines to the One Planet resources library. Collaboration with UNESCO on development of Visitor Management Assessment Toolkit for WHS (launched in Bahrain) and development of tourism economic impact guidelines for protected areas (both ongoing).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participation in Global Visitor Data Initiative in collaboration with WCMC and BIOPAMA.</td>
<td>Done &amp; ongoing. Several TAPAS Group members participated in a workshop in Italy in January 2019. The key workshop outputs were the prototype Global Database on Protected Areas Visitation (GD-PAVIS) and a presentation at the MMV9 Conference. IUCN’s BIOPAMA programme is working with programme implementing partner, the EU’s Joint Research Centre, to populate a new Global Database on Protected Area visitation, as well as to assist countries with collecting data on tourism in protected areas and using this data for decision-making. The TAPAS Group can continue to provide support through technical advice and stakeholder engagement to support this initiative.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan side a side event on tourism concession and partnerships at the CBD COP14 in Egypt.</td>
<td>Completed. Side event on tourism concessions guidelines, launch of tourism BPG and, economics guidance in development. See annexed report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continue to raise funds for TAPAS Group technical activities.</td>
<td>Proposals ongoing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-organization of wildlife tourism and protected areas session at the Global Sustainable Tourism Council annual meeting in Maun, Botswana</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracking of implementation of WCC Resolution 60 with the resolution proponents (reported separately)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategic linkages and conversations relating to tourism in protected areas and the TAPAS Group with IUCN Chief Economist; CFA/PA Finance Working Group; GSTC; World Bank; GEF; and others.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual membership survey to inform this report and planning for 2019 completed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Goal 2: Knowledge Development**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Development of further informative technical reports, in part based on revenue generation study by Tom Olsen</td>
<td>Finalized review of Olsen report and circulated to members and board with request for follow up. No follow up requested via members or Executive Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• Develop a plan for a technical briefing paper series on topical issues (e.g. 4-6 pages on key topics, with a standard format), with invitations to TAPAS Group members to write on specific topics. Not done. Prioritized completion of the tourism BPG.

• Complete and publish the JOST special issue on benefit sharing. Near final. The special issue will be published early in 2019. There are 8 papers confirmed for the special issue, as well as the introductory paper written by the guest editors, TAPAS members, Susan Snyman and Kelly Bricker.

• Start development of a journal special issue on tourism concession development, planning: In planning: The concept for the special issue was submitted to Tourism Management, who are interested but requested that the guest editors first ensure commitment from top tourism authors to contribute to the special issue before they will accept it. Tourism and Hospitality Research were also interested in the special issue. Due to time constraints this was not done and attempt will be made in 2019 to move forward with this important special issue.

• Establish a permanent ‘home’ for the BPG online directory. Ongoing

• BPG on Tourism and Visitor Management launched at CBD COP14, and available online

• CABI book entitled: Private sector tourism in conservation areas in Africa by TAPAS Group members, Susan Snyman and Anna Spenceley in production with CABI, to be published in the first quarter of 2019. The book contains 32 case studies looking at institutional arrangements; economic, social and environmental impacts of all case studies, and providing best practices and recommendations from these.

• Contributions to the WCPA BPG on private protected areas, relating to tourism and linkages with the Tourism and Visitor Management BPG.

• Coordinated response to IUCN Res 060 via TAPAs members and managed a working committee set of revisions- on-going

• Coordinated response from members to call for a TAPAS Group member review of an application to review tourism’s relevance to National Ecosystems Services Assessment- Knowledge management discussion established

• Coordinated response from TAPAS Group executive committee and members to develop a CBD side session on tourism and Aichi Biodiversity Target(s): Protected Areas, Essential Ecosystem Services. Proposal not accepted by CBD

• Coordinated response with TAPAS Group executive committee and Destined on reviewing their Ecosystem Footprint system for a larger review by IUCN and TAPAs membership. Proposal not pursued

Goal 3: Capacity building

• Continue the webinar series with 4 more webinars. Done. 4 webinars organized by the TAPAS Group, and with partners including Ecoturismo Genuino, the Global Sustainable Tourism Council (GSTC), PUP Consortium, MEET Network, and Society of Outdoor Recreation Professionals (SORP). Work supported by Luis Monteiro, helped by Allan Rhodes/Ecoturismo Genuino, Jeremy – Communication.

• Webinar links: https://www.iucn.org/commissions/world-commission-protected-areas/our-work/tourism-tapas/resources
  o 1 - Guidelines for tourism partnerships and concessions for protected areas: generating sustainable revenues for conservation and development, Aug 6, 2018 - 269 registered / 104 participants
  o 2 - The Use of GSTC in protected areas, 19th September 2018 - 41 participants
  o 3 - More than Just Signs: Designing Interpretive Experiences for Heritage Management, 29th October 2018 - 124 registered / 50 participants
  o 4 - International Perspectives on Visitor Use Management from the New IUCN Best Practice Guidelines, 19th December 2018

• Develop a protocol to use the TAPAS brand in training courses and other capacity building events. Delayed to 2019.

• Support the implementation of the Online Resource Directory proposed in Best Practice Guidelines: Tourism and Visitor Management in Protected Areas. Delayed, as the Best Practice Guidelines were only released in November 2018.
- Support Capacity Building events like in the project MEET2. **Not done.** No events were demanded by the WG.
- Disseminate information about courses and other learning opportunities related to protected areas and tourism. **Done.** Many courses and learning opportunities were shared by TAPAS Group members at the google groups and facebook.

**Goal 4: Economics working group**

- Finalization of Guidelines on Economic evaluation of tourism in protected areas. Final decision pending where the guidelines will be published. **In progress - further elaboration of Guidelines on Economic evaluation of tourism in protected areas.**
- Participation in EU-JRC workshop on visitor counting data. **Done.** Several TAPAS Group members participated.
- Presentation of “economic evaluation of tourism in protected areas” at the 42nd Session of the UNESCO World Heritage Committee, the CBD COP 14 (TAPAs side-event) and at a workshop of the working group of World Heritage of the French Committee for IUCN (online).

**Goal 5: Communities and heritage working group**

- Start development of Technical Report on Community engagement in tourism and PAs. **Delayed to 2019.** This was not started due to time pressures during the year; though there is a draft table of contents and potential contributors already identified. A working group call towards the end of January 2019 will provide inputs on this to enable the process to get started; with publication hopefully by the end of 2019, or early 2020 (potentially to launch at the WCC).
- Publish Special Issue of Journal of Sustainable Tourism on Benefit-sharing. **Almost complete.** There are 8 accepted papers for the special issue and the introductory paper by the guest editors has been reviewed by JoST editor and is undergoing some final revisions, for publication in early 2019.
- Hold quarterly working group calls with presentations/case studies, etc. **Only 1 call was held due to the WG coordinator changing jobs and unavailable to host the calls.**
- Provide support to the development of the SADC TFCA Guidelines for engaging communities in TFCA and any other local guideline developments. **Done.** This was done through attending a workshop on the guidelines and providing inputs to the guidelines, which have been completed and validated by the Technical Committee on Wildlife. They now await Ministers’ approval.
- Update and revise Working Group workplan for 2018-2020 with member input. **Not done - included in the agenda for the call in January 2019.**

**Goal 6: Biodiversity working group**

- Continue to build the working group membership: **Ongoing**
- Maintain communication among members through Newsletter while exploring other communication options. **Done.** Two working group newsletters were produced in 2017 but these were discontinued in 2018 due to the focus on the ST-BPG completion and the TAPAS Group Exco decision to revive the overall TAPAS Group Newsletters.
- Implement the 2018 proposed action items in the 2018-2020 Biodiversity Working Group Strategy and Action Plan with help from the charter members. 2018 action items include joint conference session, webinar, and writing or research project. **Not done except for a webinar (Goal 3).** Delayed action to 2019-2020 due to focus on the ST-BPG completion.
- Collaborate with Capacity Building and Communications Working Groups on the ST-BPG Online Resource Directory and webinar. **Partially done.** Though not biodiversity-specific, a webinar focusing on selected BPG contents was delivered in collaboration with the Capacity Building team (see Goal 4).

**Goal 7: Membership**

- The goal is to have 575 members by the end of 2018. **Achieved.** 603 members
- The membership database will be updated regularly, on a monthly basis. **Done**
- The public version of database will be shared with members upon request to promote networking. Done. A short version of the database was created online to be shared with the ExCo.
- Invitation letters were revised and updated.

**Goal 8: Communications**

- Develop a simple single-site portal for TAPAS. Done. Now using IUCN website for this purpose. [https://www.iucn.org/commissions/world-commission-protected-areas/our-work/tourism-tapas](https://www.iucn.org/commissions/world-commission-protected-areas/our-work/tourism-tapas)
- Pilot a more interactive platform for member discussion such as FB Groups. Done. Launched a private Facebook group as an additional way to increase conversation among TAPAS members
- Increase quality of discussion through soliciting member content and moderating specific topics relevant to TAPAS WGs and knowledge products. Done. Much of content distributed came from members or was related to events/knowledge products produced by our WGs, such as BPG guidelines and capacity building webinars
- Create and execute an events strategy to include an annual TAPAS branded event and a list of events where members can help spread the word. Partially done. We did not have our own TAPAS branded event this year, but we did partner on a side event for the COP CBD in Egypt
- Improve access to target audience of PA practitioners through social media and content distribution partnerships. Done. Began distributing news through MEET Network and PA Conservation and Learning group. Also increased Facebook following to more than 4,000
- Newsletter re-launched and 1 edition disseminated to members.

**ORGANIZATION** (Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)

- Nominations were sought for election 2018 elections for Working Group coordinator of Communities & Heritage, & coordinator of Knowledge Development.
- One nomination was received from the incumbent Communities & Heritage WG coordinator, Dr Susan Snyman, who was re-appointed. No applications were received for Knowledge Development, and the Exco agreed to keep this position vacant until nominations from WCPA members are received.
- ToRs were developed for Working Groups of the TAPAS Group. The ToRs for the overall TAPAS Group were updated. The updated TAPAS Group strategy was sent to WCPA chair for review (Dec 2018) (see annex)

Current Exco organization is illustrated as follows:

![ExCo structure diagram](image-url)

Chair: Anna Spenceley (strategy and fundraising)
Working group coordinators:

- Biodiversity: Yu-Fai Leung
- Communities and Heritage: Sue Snyman (Vice Chair)
- Economics: Barbara Engels
- Capacity development: Thiago Beraldo

Cross-cutting theme leads:

- Knowledge development: Vacant
- Membership: Sergey Shirokiy
- Communication: Jeremy Sampson
- IUCN Focal Point: Giulia Carbone

MEMBERSHIP (Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)

Total membership: 603
- WCPA members – 194
- Non WCPA members – 83 (Some of them are new members to whom invitation to join WCPA had been sent)
- N/A Information about WCPA status – 326

TAPAS Group members by region:

- South America – 70
- Central America – 26
- North America – 78
- Europe – 157
- Africa - 96
- Asia – 57
- Middle East – 12
- Oceania – 12
- Australia – 51

The TAPAS Group does not currently ask questions about gender or youth on the application form. Feedback from members during the annual survey, including likes and dislikes about the group, is found in the Annex.

COMMUNICATION (Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)

Publications:


Guia de senderos, diseño, mantención y construcción en áreas protegidas. Subsecretaria de Turismo, Gobierno de Chile, 35 pages. Available at: http://www.subturismo.gob.cl/desarrollo-turistico-en-areas-protegidas


Mandic, A.: Challenges of sustainable tourism development in protected natural areas - DPSIR framework analysis
Mandic, A.: Nature based solutions for sustainable tourism development in protected natural areas - A review


Consumer Culture, in Adriana Campelo, Adam Lindgreen, Laura Reynolds, Michael Beverland, and François Maon (eds.) Cultural Heritage: contemporary thinking and research, Gower Publishers.

Case study in the new IUCN Best Practice Guidelines on Sustainable Tourism, titled: Monitoring the patterns of visitor experience at Průhonice Park (Czech Republic).

Czech journal Geografie will be published article from our survey in Chopok (Low Tatras NP, SK) https://www.geografie.cz/pripravujeme "Visitor profiling using characteristics of socio-demographic and spatial behavior as tools to support the management of protected mountain areas"

Presentations:

TAPAS Group presentation events:

• 1 - Guidelines for tourism partnerships and concessions for protected areas: generating sustainable revenues for conservation and development, Aug 6, 2018 - 269 registered / 104 participants
• 2 - The Use of GSTC in protected areas, 19th September 2018 - 41 participants
• 3 - More than Just Signs: Designing Interpretive Experiences for Heritage Management, 29th October 2018 - 124 registered / 50 participants
• 4 - International Perspectives on Visitor Use Management from the New IUCN Best Practice Guidelines, 19th December 2018
• Webinar links: https://www.iucn.org/commissions/world-commission-protected-areas/our-work/tourism-tapas/resources
• 5 - CBD COP 14 Side Event on Tourism Concessions and Partnerships in Protected Areas. 27 November 2018, event no. 2779. Including presentations by Oliver Hillel (CBD Secretariat); Barbara Engels (TAPAS Group & Economics guidelines); Andrew Rylance (CBD concession guidelines) and Trevor Sandwith (launch of the IUCN WCPA Best Practice Guidelines on ‘Visitor and tourism management in protected areas” (See Annexed event report)

Presentations by TAPAS Group members:


García, Magdalena (5 Marzo 2018) Desafios de politica publica del turismo en áreas protegidas. Presentation given at the Pew Charitable Trust, Santiago, Chile.


Hvenegaard, G. 2018. Ecotourism and the Camrose Purple Martin Festival:


Spenceley, A. (2018) The potential for sustainable tourism to contribute to marine biodiversity conservation, protected areas and transfrontier conservation areas, and local community development, 2nd Fujairah International Conference for Coastal Areas and Marine Environment 2018, “Planning for Ecotourism Success that Sustains Coastal Areas and Cities”, Dibba Fujairah - UAE , 10-11 January 2018

Progress and lessons learned. Tourism Entrepreneurship Start-Up Seminar, University of Alberta, Camrose, AB (June 7).

Scuba Dive Tourism in MPAs: Planning and Management Towards Sustainability (Santos, Brazil, 27-09-2018)

"Flagship species for marketing campaigns in Sahara-Sahel: applications for conservation and ecotourism" in the 18th Annual Sahel-Saharan Interest Group Meeting: https://www.saharaconservation.org/Science/SSIG (2018 edition is still not online)

4 workshops for indigenous communities at Canaima National Park.

A presentation in a national conference.


A keynote in the Amazon workshop
Introducing Trim Trails and accessible visitor attractions and facilities at National Trust SSSI site. Visitor communication around the Edge project to enhance natural habitat for nightingales.

Local Governments protect Biodiversity - presentation at 10 years of IKI projects, Bonn
With Aevis Foundation working on concept "Nature-based tourism for Slovakia"
Work presentations related to the projects in Cabo Verde and Colombia.
Workshop during the EUROPARC Conference 2018, with the title: Visitors flow management in Protected Areas.

Strategic Stakeholder Communication

The TAPAS Group provided communications support by promoting (and disseminating outcomes) of several events, webinars, and publications to key stakeholders within TAPAS group and within the greater protected area community through the email google group, and social media channels. This included key events like the CBD COP 14, well-attended webinars on over-tourism and visitor use management, and publication of the IUCN Best Practice Guidelines.

Contributions to media, website, newsletter

- Re-designed and added several resources to IUCN website tourism section

ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)

No assignments by the TAPAS Group on behalf of IUCN

Assignments by TAPAS Group members on behalf of IUCN:

- Development of 3 modules for an IUCN MOOC based on the new BPG on tourism and visitor management in protected areas (Anna Spenceley)
- Engaged with various southern African countries to discuss use of GEF funds for supporting wildlife tourism initiatives; to be followed up in 2019 (Sue Snyman).
- Representation of the TAPAS group within the Monitoring & Evaluation Task Force set up by UNEP in the framework of the 10 YEAR FRAMEWORK OF PROGRAMMES (10YFP), which developed
indicators and an online reporting tool in order to assess the achievements and results of the different Programmes towards some common indicators (e.g. SDGs).

- Representation of the IUCN WCPA during the Informal IUCN Members’ Meeting of West Europe, East Europe, North and Central Asia in Prague, and I presented the commission activities for Europe.
- IUCN BIOPAMA work related to wildlife tourism and engaging with African countries to allocate GEF funding towards this.
- Drafting a booklet for IUCN-Papaco
- Webinar on Dec 19 on BPGs of tourism and protected areas

**FUND UTILISED IN 2018 (Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)**

| Commission Operating Funds used (Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details) | None |
| Funds raised (Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA) | None |
| In-kind value (Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017) | 25 members of the TAPAS Group responding to this question on the online membership questionnaire reported an average of 64.8 days per year, or 1620 days in total. |

**Funding proposals in the pipeline (for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)**

**Proposal 1:** Based on the outcomes of the CBD/IUCN a ‘phase 2’ proposal were prepared in 2017 with 6 main objectives. One has been implemented, and the TAPAS Group continues to seek support for the others:

- Establish modules within existing online training platforms on tourism concessions and partnerships for protected areas. **Done:** Webinar on tourism concessions conducted, and available on You-Tube. IUCN MOOC developed based on the BPG, including information on tourism concessions.
- Scale up capacity building and awareness with in-country technical support in southern African countries. **In progress.** To be particularly undertaken Madagascar in 2019 by IUCN ESARO with support from TAPAS Group members under an AfDB assignment.
- Build capacity and knowledge in other regions on tourism concessions and partnerships in protected areas, by replicating and learning from the southern African process: Proposal finalized by TAPAS Group members for upscaling in Latin America, and now being circulated by CBD.
- Research on protected area financing from tourism, to gain further understanding of finance through tourism. **A proposal in collaboration with the University of Brighton to the UK’s Global Challenges Research Fund (GCRF) by individual TAPAS Group members was submitted, but was not successful.**
- Conduct a learning exchange visit for beneficiary countries in Africa and other regions to engage with protected area authorities in Canada. **Investigated with UNDP Egypt, but undertaken due to a lack of funds.**
- Creation and maintenance of an online tourism concession investment promotion platform. **Being investigated with Boundless Southern Africa.**
**Project 2:** MEET2 is a project currently being proposed by IUCN Med with Federparchi and several other partners as part of the ENI CBC MED Programme. Building off MEET and DestiMED projects, MEET2 will be a large training and capacity building action designed to build the skills of the ecotourism supply chain at local and regional scale, in areas like product development, sustainability, marketing, and business planning, with a focus on protected areas in Spain, Italy, Jordan, Lebanon, and Tunisia. The TAPAS Group will develop a task force that will support the project in the review of technical outputs such as training modules and tools developed, in addition to raising awareness of project outcomes among its network of 500+ tourism professionals. Information on this proposal has been shared with WCPA and IUCN. The proposal was not selected, will be re-visited in 2019 during which there will be a follow-up call for proposals.

**GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019**

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11 | X

(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas

(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated

(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced | X
### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:

1. Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity
2. Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed
3. Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced
4. The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3:

1. The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced
2. Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:

1. Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed
2. Pilot governance assessments conducted

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:

1. Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:

1. Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1:

1. Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2:

1. Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

#### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3:

1. Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled
## GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP

*(Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair)*

### Goal 1: Strategy

- Elections for Exco positions in line with strategy (capacity development, knowledge development [re-advertise])
- Online annual membership survey
- Circulate updated strategy and annual report to membership
- Continue to implement TAPAS Group strategy, as updated during 2018.
- Continue engagement with 10YFP and UNESCO
- Develop a plan for a technical briefing paper series on topical issues (e.g. 4-6 pages on key topics, with a standard format), with invitations to TAPAS Group members to write on specific topics.
- Continue review findings of annual membership survey and adapt this plan accordingly

### Goal 2: Capacity building

- Continue the webinar series with 4 more webinars.
- Develop a protocol to use the TAPAS brand in training courses and other capacity building events.
- Support the implementation of the Online Resource Directory proposed in Best Practice Guidelines: Tourism and Visitor Management in Protected Areas.
- Disseminate information about courses and other learning opportunities related to protected areas and tourism.
- Organize the Tourism Section of the 3 Latin America Protected Areas Congress (3CAPLAC) – IUCN
- Organize a side event at the 3CAPLAC with TAPAS members
- Present TAPAS for a larger audience at the 3CAPLAC

### Goal 3: Economics working group

- Finalize of Guidelines on Economic evaluation of tourism in protected areas. Final decision pending where the guidelines will be published.
- Organize regular conference calls of the Economics Working Group

### Goal 4: Communities and heritage working group

- Short Technical Report providing guidance on Community engagement in tourism and PAs, (including a brief analysis of governance arrangements and their impact on benefit-sharing)
- Hold quarterly working group calls with presentations/case studies, etc.
- Organise at least one (possibly two webinars) on topics such as: engaging communities and benefit-sharing from tourism in PAs; Incorporating culture into tourism: best practices.
- Update and revise Working Group workplan for 2019-2021 with WG member input
- Engage with the IUCN World Heritage team to discuss areas for collaboration in terms of tourism and communities in World Heritage sites
- Plan for WG engagement at the World Conservation Congress in 2020

### Goal 5: Biodiversity working group

- Maintain a regular WG communication schedule, with Skype call being held every 2-3 months. The first meeting, to be held in January, is intended to finalize the 2019-2020 BWG Strategy and Action Plan
- Maintain and expand the BWG Google Drive folder which contains membership information, scientific literature repository, tools and best practices catalogues (see last bullet), and a working group document archive
- Increase the number of BWG members to 25 or more (currently 17)
- Initiate contacts with, and introduce the BWG to relevant WCPA Commissions, WCPA Task Forces, and key non-IUCN partners with a focused interest in biodiversity and tourism
- Develop 1-2 draft catalogues on: 1) tools for evaluating tourism contribution to biodiversity conservation, and 2) awardees and recognitions on tourism and biodiversity conservation

**Goal 6: Membership – Sergey**

- The goal is to have 650 members by the end of 2019.
- The membership database is being updated regularly, on a monthly basis.
- Invitation and welcoming letters to be revised and updated regularly.

**Goal 7: Communications**

- Maintain TAPAS Group website pages through regular updates, especially of resources section and share these back out through comms channels to ensure resources remain evergreen
- Social media
  - Reach 5,000 likes on Facebook
  - Increase sharing of member content and news through public channels
  - Increase sharing of news from each WG to TAPAS Group membership (google and FB)
- Member newsletter: send out 2 (January/July)
- Participate in at least two events and plan TAPAS Group presence in WCC 2020
- Develop partnership between TAPAS Group and MEET Network for communications, capacity building, and fundraising

**REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018**

We would like to invite the WCPA Chair / WCPA Exco Member to participate in a TAPAS Group exco meeting, to improve coordination and communication.

In the 2017 Annual Report the TAPAS Group requested support from WCPA on a webinar for specialist groups and task forces on fundraising, which was proposed for December 2017, but which did not take place. We again request that this take place in order to guide our fundraising activities.

**FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT (comments will be sent via email)**
Annexes:

1. Updated TAPAS Group strategy & working group ToRs
2. Report on CBD side event
3. Overview of annual membership survey results

Summary of TAPAS Group survey

January 2019

An online TAPAS Group membership survey was conducted at the end of 2018, with 37 responses. Feedback relating to future goals and activities, in additional general feedback is summarised below.

A. Please indicate goals and activities for the TAPAS group for 2019 that you would suggest, in line with the WCPA strategic directions:

1. Valuing and conserving nature
   
   Developing new indicator for calculating the ecotourist’s profitability index
   
   Economic analyses of the direct, indirect and induced impacts of tourism
   
   More emphasis on research where tourism benefits wildlife
   
   Work more on the topic of interpretation and the role of PAs in creating strong public and decision maker support for PAs, with greater emphasis on local and regional visitation and not just international tourism
   
   Publication on ecosystems services from dive tourism, and how MPAs are (or not) benefited regarding financial and other resources
   
   Develop tools to identify the economic value of species for tourism in many species still under-studied
   
   Elaborate a practical guide with methodologies to evaluate the ecosystem services of an area
   
   Linkages with other working groups and specialist groups
   
   Promoting implementation of training course and "Integrating Ecosystem Services in Planning"
   
   Strengthen each of the working groups
   
   Work on valuation of wildlife tourism in protected areas: values for conservation, business and local communities
   
   Ensure more university based education programs covering protected areas and this
   
   Exploring the link between ecosystem services and nature-based tourism
   
   More data on economic return, both inside and outside PAs

2. Governing nature's use and sharing benefits equally

   Setting up concrete activities (e.g. projects) where testing the "Level of Acceptable Changes" approach
Analysis of governance arrangements and development of technical report related to benefit-sharing with communities

Wise use options for conservation that are objective and not necessarily aligned to popular political agendas

Continued work on and publications on the topics of PA governance as it relates to public use, recreation and tourism, including public private partnerships

1) Publication on governance in MPAs regarding dive tourism - pros and cons of different types of governance in the world. 2) To build up a Network of MPAs were dive tourism is the main practice and share challenges & possible solutions. 3) Organize a specific workshop for this issues - I would be pleased to help in organizing

Assessment of benefits per regions.

Intergovernmental research to find out which projects in protected areas also benefit society putting local governments in the spotlight for nature conservation

Develop broader scope of research and knowledge share

Sharing information on benefit sharing from tourism in protected areas

Ensure more university based education programs covering protected areas and this

Managing tourism in parks and protected areas; assessing management effectiveness in managing tourism in PPA

There is a real need of more actual data on reality of different governance types, to move away from concepts and sentences.

3. Deploying nature-based solutions to global challenges

Developing the study of the potentialities of ecotourism-related activities in restoring the environment

Raising the profile of the importance of tourism within IUCN and ensuring that it is included as a nature-based solution

Integrating nature based solutions as part of solution plan

Establishment of nature-based tourism statistics

Perhaps a publication on specific things PAs with strong tourism and recreation programs can do to educate visitors about climate change, adapt to climate change, mitigate climate change particularly the impacts of tourism on CC, etc.

How to communicate with local schools around the world? What are the differences between countries’ cultures that we must consider before targeting local people environmental awareness?

Interact more with the other WCPA groups through videoconferences

Case studies to demonstrate benefits
Develop broader scope of research and knowledge share

Work on protected area tourism and climate change & plastic use

Ensure more university based education programs covering protected areas and this

**B. Please list any other 5 activities that you would prioritise for the group during 2019.**

Assessing management effectiveness in managing tourism in PPAs

Be more prominent within the Big Circle (attend and be more influential in United Nations meetings, COP meetings, and the likes)

Business model for sustainable PA management

Capacity building

Certification for good community-based tourism practices

Conference or international workshop to discuss tourism in MPAs

Conservation audits

Continue the communication of TAPAS activities.

Coordinate group member activities.

Country focus

Defining additional topics for either new BPG documents or other publications on tourism and PAs for wide distribution

demonstrations of benefits of protected area tourism

Develop a research on revenues from tourism for Protected Areas (MPAs included): if revenues from tourism are so important for PAs, why most of them lack financial and human resources, as reported by OECD?

Develop strong, big projects that group TAPAS' members with different skills and from different countries and that help to solve world problems

Developing an international masters course in protected area management and tourism

Developing an international undergraduate program in this area

Development of a plan for the integration of tourism into the main programme at WCC 2020

Dissemination of activities

Elaborate manuals on protected areas

Emphasize appropriate governance for tourism in Protected areas

Further dissemination of tourism concession work
Get data on wildlife abundance linked to different governance types linked to tourism, especially outside PA as without wildlife numbers it's not feasible to assess the conservation effect of tourism

Guide to good practices for ecotourism

Identify private donors to fund our activities

Importance of spatial areas in the periphery of PAs that are used for tourism

Increasing understanding of tourism motivations and expectations in PPAs

International linkages

Knowledge and good practice transfer

Launch of Spanish version of BPG and meeting of TAPAS members and others interested in tourism and PA issues at the Latin America PA congress in Peru in March 2019

More engagement and interaction of TAPAS members through the email group, social media, to share learnings and experiences

More work on how tourism can help fund PAs and how to reinvest tourism proceeds into PA management

Newsletter with members activities

Organize an international event with group members

Organize the "TAMPAS" - specific group under TAPAS to discuss tourism in Marine Protected Areas

Participation in important global and regional conferences and workshop on themes related to tourism and PAs

Promoting awareness of the impacts of tourism in PPAs

Publication and launch of BPG in several other languages

Publication on over-tourism and under-tourism for protected area managers

Publications on MPA tourism

Publicize BPGs document

Research

Short briefing papers produced by members on key topics

Start an annual meeting (via Skype or other web-based solution) that can group all members without the need to fly over-seas and where we can resume what was done in the previous months and what are the next steps for the next couple of months

Start an Annual Meeting of TAPAS members

TAPAS Group Youtube channel

Technical Report on Community Engagement and Benefit-sharing
webinars
Wider engagement with private sector
Work with the private sector
Working with other groups such as ranger associations
Youth opportunities
I would like to establish other channels of communication with members, such as WhatsApp.

C. What subjects would you like TAPAS Group webinars on during 2019?

How tourism in MPAs can contribute to sustainable goals? Webinar in form of a round table with 3-4 specialists.
Tourism and wildlife watching in MPAs: benefits and precautions for planning and management
Assessment of tourism as a conservation tool for the peripheral areas of PAs
Climate change and tourism
Ecotourism, Certification, good local practices for sustainable tourism.
Engaging communities and benefit-sharing from tourism
Valuing tourism - measuring the direct, indirect and induced impacts of tourism
Incorporating culture into tourism: best practices

I think will be good to organize a group discussion per region, in Latin America, for example, we do have similar conflicts and strategies but we are not necessarily working together to face them.

Integrating Ecosystem Services into spatial planning (see: aboutvalues.net)
Level of Acceptable Changes
Management effectiveness in managing tourism in PPAs
Marketing national parks for sustainable tourism
Nature finance.
How to start working with government staff and influence them to consider nature-tourism as a sustainable tool to preserve biodiversity and improve people' livelihoods.

On nature based solutions
Partnership building private-public sector.
Capacity building best practices.
Students and the promotion of ecotourism
Governance; finance; capacity development; interpretation

The Pros and Cons of Outsourcing of Park Tourism Services. I would be prepared to give a webinar on this topic.
D. What do you like most about the TAPAS Group?

Access to the shared enthusiasm of people interested in park tourism.

Collegiality, productivity

Exchange of information

Exchange of information, peer support

Exchange of knowledge

Good network, good information on some topics

It is a great space for sharing knowledge, practices and ideas to a positive change of tourism in PAs.

It is much more active than many other WCPA groups I am or have been involved in!

Its intense activity: it is a very productive group, information flows easily and intensively. The exchange of experiences is very interesting, we have specialists with decades of experience together with young professionals, turning the group even more dynamic. Also, it is a valuable tool for organizing new research and new publications.

Like-minded people, passionate about tourism and protected areas

Networking and support.

Networking. Vibrant exco members. Some very committed and active members.

Webinar series

Improvements in social media

Networks

Research; information; webinars

Seems like a good group of enthusiasts

Sharing of expertise

The exchange of views, documents, practices and professionalism of its members.

The networking

The opportunity to share knowledge, the networking opportunity, and the easiness to communicate among members

The technical theme always treated in the group.
Wealth of knowledge and experience across range of disciplines

E. What do you like least about the TAPAS Group?

Always feeling like outsider. I am not sure like where should initiative come from. We have been invited in community development group, that it all stopped.

I think the group is very well lead, I don’t have any comment here.

I would like greater emphasis on recreation (local and regional visitation) and not just tourism (often perceived as foreign visitation) and also more work on interpretation and on BP in simple visitor services (trails, overlooks, simple visitor centers, online platforms of information, etc.)

Information on marine issues is still poor when comparing to protected areas on land. I think we need to improve the "marine side" of the group.

Lack of contribution by many members to information sharing / network (i.e. inactivity of many)

Little interaction between members.

Needs more member engagement, not sure how this can be done, but it is definitely improving, though still Largely only a few (mostly Anna :) ) people who share, engage, etc.

Sharing expertise

Some spamming of msgs when concerning only few persons

Sometimes bogged down in bureaucracy

Data not accurate enough in many documents
Strategy 2015-2020: Version 3

Version 1: Adopted by TAPAS Group ExCo on 29 September 2015

As amended 8 November 2018

Contributors: Anna Spenceley, Glen Hvenegaard, Sue Snyman, Steve McCool, Ron Mader, Elena Nikolaeva, Robyn Bushell, Giulia Carbone, Dan Paleczny, Megan Epler Wood, Barbara Engels, Yu-Fai Leung, Jeremy Sampson, Sergey Shiroky, and other members of the TAPAS Group
# Table of contents

1. Preamble.............................................................................................................................................. 241  
2. Background.......................................................................................................................................... 241  
3. Vision and mission............................................................................................................................... 241  
4. Objectives and targets......................................................................................................................... 242  
5. Organisational structure...................................................................................................................... 244  
6. Targets for the 2015-2020 Strategy..................................................................................................... 245  
7. Communication strategy ..................................................................................................................... 247  
8. Membership ........................................................................................................................................ 248  
9. Collaboration, cooperation and partnerships ..................................................................................... 249  
  9.1. Collaboration and cooperation within IUCN ................................................................................ 249  
  9.2. Collaboration and partnerships with groups outside IUCN ......................................................... 250  
10. Program of work................................................................................................................................ 251  
  10.1. Action plan development for the TAPAS Group ........................................................................ 251  
  10.2. Fundraising................................................................................................................................... 251  
    10.2.1. WCPA protocol.................................................................................................................... 252  
    10.2.2. TAPAS Group fundraising.................................................................................................... 252  
11. Monitoring, review and continuous improvement........................................................................... 252  
12. Annex 1: Reflections on the previous strategy (2010-2014)............................................................. 253  
  13.1. WCPA objectives and targets ..................................................................................................... 254  
  13.2. Process of becoming a member of WCPA................................................................................. 255  
Annex 5: Working Group Terms of Reference ...................................................................................... 258
1. **PREAMBLE**

This document provides guidance to the Tourism and Protected Areas Specialist Group (TAPAS Group) on a strategy and work program for 2015-2020. The document outlines the role of the TAPAS Group, context, membership, cooperation and partnerships, communication, and a program of work.

This strategy looks to the future regarding what can be achieved, considering the limitations on effectiveness worldwide through a volunteer group.

This strategy follows the previous 2010-2014 Strategy for the group, and was developed by the TAPAS Group’s Exco. Contributions were used from 35 members who provided suggestions through an online survey. Reflections on the previous strategy can be found in Annex 1.

Version 1 of the 2015-2020 Strategy was adopted in 2015. Amendments made during 2018 as a result of a process to refine the group’s terms of reference, and modifications organizational structure resulted in Version 2 produced in 2018.

2. **BACKGROUND**

The World Commission on Protected Areas (WCPA) is the world's premier network of protected area expertise. The WCPA is administered by IUCN's Programme on Protected Areas, and has over 1,700 members, spanning 140 countries.

The Tourism and Protected Areas Specialist Group (TAPAS Group) is one of several voluntary groups convened under the WCPA.

Further information about the context of WCPA and TAPAS Group is provided in Annex 2.

3. **VISION AND MISSION**

**Vision:** We advocate for a future where tourism enhances the conservation integrity of protected area systems, improves human well-being and provides benefits for the local population, and where there are accessible, inspiring, safe and educational opportunities for visitors through environmentally, socio-cultural and economically sustainable products and experiences.

**Mission:** Our mission is to provide a platform for protected area practitioners and others, where expertise and knowledge is shared, sustainability awareness is enhanced, collaboration and dialogue is facilitated, leadership is developed, and innovative solutions are fostered, in order to support the oversight of sustainable tourism in protected area systems.

---

1 [http://www.iucn.org/about/work/programmes/gpap_home/gpap_wcpa/](http://www.iucn.org/about/work/programmes/gpap_home/gpap_wcpa/)
2 See [http://www.iucn.org/about/work/programmes/gpap_home/gpap_wcpa/gpap_wcpaactivities/](http://www.iucn.org/about/work/programmes/gpap_home/gpap_wcpa/gpap_wcpaactivities/)
3 Adapted following an online consultation process of TAPAS Group members in January 2019.
4. **OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS**

The priorities of the TAPAS group are to contribute to the work of the IUCN and WCPA to: (1) conserve biodiversity, (2) generate knowledge, (3) build awareness and (4) improve governance and equity.

The **objectives** of the TAPAS Group are to:

a) Strengthen the capacity, effectiveness and performance of protected area managers and policy makers and others in relation to sustainable tourism, through learning, exchange and the development of information and guidance.

b) Provide an interactive forum for individuals working on protected areas and tourism, enabling strategic networking, communication, collaboration, inspiration, and partnerships

c) Provide strategic advice to protected area authorities, the tourism industry, and other stakeholders on the optimum approaches to sustainable tourism planning, development, management and monitoring in protected and natural area destinations.

d) Build awareness and understanding on sustainable tourism and protected areas by developing and disseminating knowledge, including case studies and best practice syntheses.

e) Enhance the level of tourism’s contribution to the goals of protected areas and protected area systems including biodiversity conservation, human well-being and the Sustainable Development Goals.

f) Enhance the capacity of WCPA through co-operative ventures with other IUCN Commissions and IUCN members as well as other networks and partners.

g) Foster dynamic, innovative and sustainable solutions for financing and managing protected areas.

The **terms of reference** for the TAPAS Group is to contribute constructively to the mission of IUCN and WCPA, in a voluntary capacity, and in particular to:

a) provide technical advice on sustainable tourism, including biodiversity and heritage protection and conservation, where IUCN’s advice is sought.

b) develop guidelines and tools for innovative and effective management of tourism in protected and natural areas that supports sustainable development, local economic development, biodiversity conservation, human and natural health outcomes, environmental education, awareness raising, and monitoring and evaluation.

c) develop syntheses, case studies, and briefing papers to showcase best practice models and policies for sustainable tourism management, including through the facilitation of special issues of major academic journals and other publications relevant to tourism and PAs.

---

d) effectively communicate best practice tourism and visitor planning and management to inspire action among policy makers, planners, protected area managers, the tourism industry, development agencies and others.

e) foster professionalism and technical competence in the establishment and management and economic assessment of sustainable tourism and visitation to protected areas including assisting with publications, education, standards and capacity development, and peer-to-peer learning.

f) work with other WCPA Specialist Groups and Task Forces, IUCN Commissions and partner organisations to further the key role of PAs in achieving sustainable tourism that contributes to the conservation goals of PAs.

g) provide input towards international initiatives relevant to sustainable tourism in protected areas globally.

h) support Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) in the achievement of the goals of the CBD Programme of Work on Protected Areas and to reach Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 and associated targets from the 2011-2020 Strategic Plan for Biodiversity, and other multi-lateral agreements relating to sustainable tourism and biodiversity conservation.

i) Develop a model for integrating TAPAS Group work more closely with the IUCN Secretariat via discussions regarding the sponsorship of research, and delivering a joint plan of communications and approved fundraising goals with the leadership of IUCN.

j) forge stronger partnerships and linkages with international agencies working on sustainable tourism that promote synergies to help achieve the mission of the TAPAS Group, including the UNWTO, Global Sustainable Tourism Council, 10YFP, UNESCO and others.

k) actively participate in international conferences and workshops related to sustainable tourism and protected areas, encouraging members to share their experiences, engage with a broad spectrum of stakeholders, and raise awareness the TAPAS Group.

l) Develop a model for financing the cost of administration TAPAS Group and for its activities (i.e. reviewing the potential for donor support, corporate support and grants, and partnering with academic institutions to allow raising funds).

j) Recruit and involve a diverse range of tourism practitioners in the TAPAS Group, including from the public and private sector, civil society, and international organisations.
5. **Organisational Structure**

The TAPAS Group is led by an Executive Committee (ExCo), comprising the Chair (leading strategy and fundraising) and a series of coordinators of Working Groups (i.e. Capacity Development, Biodiversity, Economics, Communities & Heritage) and cross-cutting themes (i.e. Knowledge Development, Membership and Communications). TAPAS Group ExCo members must be WCPA members.

ExCo structure

**Chair: Strategy and fundraising**

**Working groups**

- Biodiversity
- Communities and Heritage
- Economics
- Capacity Development

**Cross-cutting themes**

- Knowledge development
- Membership
- Communication
- IUCN Focal Point

Each Working Groups supports the overall strategy of the TAPAS Group, and is coordinated in line with its own Terms of Reference (see Annex 5).

In accordance with the WCPA Guide For Members (vs 2017/1), the Chair of the Specialist Group is appointed by the WCPA Chair. The TAPAS Group Chair requests the WCPA Chair’s approval to allocate a title or representative role to any individual. All ExCo members must be WCPA members.

In order to incorporate further good governance, ExCo members are democratically elected by the TAPAS Group membership on a rotational basis, as follows:

- Year 1 (2015): Coordinators of Capacity Development and Knowledge Development
- Year 2 (2016): Chair, Coordinators of World Heritage, Biodiversity, and Economics
- Year 3 (2017): Coordinators of Membership and Communication
- Year 4 (2018): Coordinators of Community and Heritage, Knowledge development
- Year 5 (2019): Coordinator Capacity Development
- Year 6 (2020): Chair, Coordinators of Biodiversity and Economics

---

5 Note that re-election of Knowledge Development was moved a year earlier, at the request of the outgoing coordinator
6. **TARGETS FOR THE 2015-2020 STRATEGY**

The **targets** for the TAPAS Group between 2015 and 2020 are:

1. **Institutional strengthening:**
   - Maintain the TAPAS Exco and continue to engage in regular coordination conference calls.
   - Develop a practical strategy and work plan for 2015-20 for the TAPAS Group, aligned with the WCPA Work Plan, with inputs from TAPAS Group members, and with measurable targets.
   - Provide a democratic framework for renewing and revising Exco members, including the Chair, Vice Chair, and all Working Group coordinators (currently Knowledge Development, Capacity Development, Community Development, World Heritage, Conferences, Membership and Communication). Ensure a transparent election process for at least one position is held each year, on a rotational basis.
   - Establish new Working Groups, and coordinators on Economics, and Biodiversity and Environment.
   - Strengthen each of the working groups, each developing its own membership, annual workplan and collaborative activities aligned with the TAPAS Group’s terms of reference. Seek financial support for specific projects, in line with the Fundraising Strategy (see Annex 3).

2. **Knowledge Development:**
   - Develop a series of publications that complement the IUCN Best Practice Guidelines, with more detail on key themes.
   - Develop research agreements with research programs dedicated to working on issues aligned with the TAPAS Group.
   - Create themed presence on-line for projects.
   - Raise funds for research based on a TAPAS Group research program summary.
   - Develop IUCN dialog to discuss funding program and cooperation.
   - Develop broader scope of research for funders based on student and faculty collaboration.

3. **Capacity Development Working Group**, in line with the WG’s ToR (see Annex 5):
   - Develop Capacity through a webinar series on tourism in protected areas.
   - Develop a protocol to use the TAPAS Group brand in training courses and other capacity building events.
   - Support the implementation of the Online Resource Directory proposed in Best Practice Guidelines: Tourism and Visitor Management in Protected Areas.
   - Support Capacity Building events like in the project MEET2.
   - Disseminate information about courses and other learning opportunities related to protected areas and tourism.
   - Support the WCPA Capacity Development Specialist Group.
3. Economics Working Group, in line with the WG’s ToR (see Annex 5):

- Development of a guidance publication on the evaluation of economic effects of tourism in PAs (to be published jointly with UNESCO early 2019).
- Regular exchange by skype, e-mails and if relevant networking events (skype calls every 2-3 months, envisaged 1 event for networking/year).
- Integrate the developed guidance into tools & mechanisms of international conventions where relevant (cooperation with the UNESCO World Heritage Sustainable tourism programme).
- Do webinars, presentations etc. in various meetings, conferences etc. related to protected area tourism.

4. Biodiversity Working Group, in line with the WG’s ToR (see Annex 5):

- Communicate biodiversity-related best practice examples from the Sustainable Tourism BPG via webinars and other channels.
- Further development of the Sustainable Tourism BPG Online Directory with specific attention on new best-practice examples on biodiversity issues.
- Development of a scientific publication depository on tourism and biodiversity issues in PAs, tentatively on a shared Google Drive.
- Periodical virtual meetings via SKYPE/WebEx and e-mails.
- Informal networking events at relevant international congresses/conferences.
- Organized joint sessions on tourism-biodiversity topics at major relevant conferences with partners under development (TAPAS Group working groups, WCPA specialist group, IUCN commissions, etc.).
- Compile biodiversity conservation initiatives by PA agencies, tour operators, and other stakeholders via the Sustainable Tourism BPG Online Directory and on a planned working group webpage.
- Engage in reviews of important biodiversity or tourism publications (e.g. IUCN BPG series) and offer input on tourism-biodiversity issues.
- Development of a review paper on tourism and biodiversity issues in PAs.

5. Communities and Heritage Working Group, in line with the WG’s ToR (see Annex 5):

- Publication of a Special issue of the Journal of Sustainable Tourism on Benefit-sharing from tourism and protected areas (to be published in 2018).
- Regular exchange by skype, e-mails and if relevant networking events (skype calls every 2-3 months, envisaged 1 event for networking/year).
- Sharing of research and current work on engaging communities and benefit-sharing through webinars (2-3 a year).
- Through the use of webinars about the Technical Report and additionally through sharing research and work related to benefit-sharing and the engagement of communities, raise awareness as to the best practices for engaging communities and sharing benefits more equitably and efficiently (in line with Aichi Target 11).
- Do webinars, presentations etc. in various meetings, conferences etc. related to community engagement in, and benefit-sharing from, protected area tourism.
- Provide, where applicable, advice on equitable community engagement in and benefit-sharing from PA tourism, to protected area authorities, private sector tourism operators and local communities.
6. **Membership** in line with the current Membership Strategy (see Annex 4):

- Expand and strengthen the voluntary membership that represents all the WCPA regions and relevant stakeholder groups (protected area managers, relevant UN bodies, private sector, donor agencies, NGOs, academia, etc.) as well as young members who are action oriented.
- Maintain and distribute the directory of members to the TAPAS Group.
- Provide ample opportunity for members to contribute to planning and strategy processes, in addition to the Group’s activities.
- Encourage greater active engagement within the Working Groups to maximise outputs and ensure growth within the TAPAS Group.

7. **Communications**, in line with the Communications Strategy (see section 7):

- A growing and engaged membership that sees value from being part of the group and contributes to its mission.
- Further foster connections and conversation among TAPAS Group Members.
- Disseminate news and information about the TAPAS Group and members events and publications.
- Engage the membership to participate and contribute more to the group.
- Increase our ability to develop and disseminate targeted communications that effectively reach external stakeholders and increase their awareness of and engagement with the TAPAS Group.

8. **Networking**: Contribute to IUCN, WCPA and other international events and organise TAPAS Group member meetings for those attending, including where relevant:

- 2016 World Conservation Congress.
- 2020 World Conservation Congress.
- 2024 World Parks Congress.
- Regional WCPA events.
- Convention on Biological Diversity meetings.
- 10 Year Framework of Planning (YFP) on Sustainable Consumption and Production meetings on Sustainable Tourism.
- Southern African Development Community (SADC) Sustainable Tourism Forum events.
- Regional UNWTO meetings.
- Global Sustainable Tourism Council (GSTC Meetings).

7. **COMMUNICATION STRATEGY**

**Primary Audience:** TAPAS Members

**Overall goal:** Improve the ways in which we engage and communicate with members and improve the member experience from the outset.
Tactics:

- Distribute quick guide to being a TAPAS Group member to all members and ensure all new members receive it upon joining
- Hold a member meeting annually, with updates and opportunities for people to get engaged
- Continually improve TAPAS Group site on IUCN portal, ensuring it is used a centerpiece for TAPAS members, communications, and library of materials
- Plant more discussion topics in google group and private group to further engage members in relevant topics
- Send a members update newsletter at least 2x annually highlighting main news and notes and content
- Actively solicit more content and sharing from members
- Actively solicit more topical discussion among members through increased moderation and timely topics tied to things that are going on with our WGs
- Share guidelines for use of TAPAS Group logos/brand in order to encourage members to support awareness building of the TAPAS Group at conferences, etc

Secondary Audience: External Stakeholders such as the tourism sector and PA managers

Overall goal: Increase our ability to develop and disseminate targeted communications that effectively reach the secondary audience and increase their awareness of and engagement with tourism stakeholders.

Tactics:

- Social Media
  - Focus on Twitter and FB
  - Grow these channels through regular communications and driving traffic there through other communications channels
- Hold 3-4 webinars annually
- Determine a short list of which events the TAPAS Group can participate in and identify where TAPAS Group members will be gathering so that we know where we might have opportunities to share items through our membership
- Hold annual TAPAS Group-branded event or workshop at external event
- Solicit guest blogs or social media from experts
- Communications efforts designed to keep existing content evergreen through our channels
- Identify and create partnerships with groups (associations, etc) that will allow us to reach and engage our secondary audiences directly
- Work with other WGs on a mini-communications strategy to support their goals

8. Membership

The membership strategy (2014-2019) is reported separately, (see Annex 4), and some of its key elements are summarised below.

Individuals interested in joining the TAPAS Group can apply by completing an online application form. Applications are reviewed by the Membership Coordinator, and approved. To date there has been no criteria for membership used to screen applications: simply that the applicant has an interest in tourism and protected areas and is willing to promote the objectives of the group. The target for the end of 2019 is to have at least 500 members (Nikolaeva et al, 2014).

Benefits of membership of the TAPAS Group include (Nikolaeva et al, 2014):
• Exchanging dialogue and information with a wide range of research colleagues
• Sharing research information
• Collaborating on potential joint publications
• Participating in research programs and/or seminars and/or conferences
• Collaborating on potential joint research projects and consulting opportunities
• Membership of an on-line discussion Group for TAPAS Group members and regular emails
• Posting a short bio and a photo of interested members for professional linkages at the IUCN Union Portal TAPAS Group page.
• Access to email addresses and contacts of other people working in tourism and protected areas and specific fields

One of the broader goals over period covered by this strategy will be to develop a strategic-level membership to provide the group with high level representation in key IUCN and WCPA member organisations, and good geographic representation. The group will also need to consider the size of membership, and whether to be small and manageable, or larger to enable more work to be undertaken by members, but cognisant of the voluntary capacity of the ExCo to manage the group.

Members of the WCPA must abide by the Code of Conduct of the Members of IUCN Commissions.

9. COLLABORATION, COOPERATION AND PARTNERSHIPS

9.1. Collaboration and cooperation within IUCN

In addition to WCPA, IUCN currently has 5 other Commissions. Together, these commissions bring together over 10,000 specialists working on the cutting edge of conservation thinking and practice in some 181 countries. Tourism is a cross cutting issue, and therefore TAPAS should engage with members on the other five commissions where there is an interest and opportunity to engage a broader constituency including the tourism industry; or those involved in conservation work as communities, NGOs or government agencies who see this sector as an important partner. Of the five commissions, the TAPAS Group prioritises linkages with four during the coming five years:

• Commission on Environmental, Economic and Social Policy (CEESP) http://www.iucn.org/themes/ceesp/
• Commission on Education and Communication (CEC) http://cec.wcln.org
• Species Survival Commission (SSC) http://www.iucn.org/themes/ssc/
• Commission on Ecosystem Management

Within the IUCN Secretariat, the TAPAS Group will prioritise linkages with the Business and Biodiversity Program, in line with the One Program Approach. The Business and Biodiversity Program works key industries, such as tourism, to reduce their environmental footprint and generate greater conservation benefits.

---

7 IUCN (2011) Working as a Union to Deliver IUCN’s One Programme, Summary Statement, Endorsed by the IUCN council (76th meeting, May 2011) and the 2012 World Conservation Congress (decision 19)
**Task forces** and **specialist groups** that the TAPAS Group should prioritise collaboration and linkages with are in bold below⁸:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA Strategic direction</th>
<th>Task Force</th>
<th>Specialist Group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capacity Building</td>
<td>Conservation planning</td>
<td>Economic valuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectivity</td>
<td>Healthy parks, healthy people</td>
<td>Transboundary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance Equity and Livelihoods</td>
<td>Biodiversity</td>
<td>Management Effectiveness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Management</td>
<td>Legislative frameworks</td>
<td>Information Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine</td>
<td>Freshwater</td>
<td>Grasslands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Professionals</td>
<td>Protected areas and equity</td>
<td>Cities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ecological restoration</td>
<td>Protected Landscapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>High Seas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Caves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wilderness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Private protected areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cultural &amp; Spiritual Values</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**9.2. Collaboration and partnerships with groups outside IUCN**

TAPAS Group should be well networked with international, national and destination level agencies including the following, prioritising those in bold below:

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UN Agencies</th>
<th>Development Agencies</th>
<th>NGOs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>United National World Tourism Organization (UNWTO)</td>
<td>World Bank</td>
<td>Global Sustainable Tourism Council (GSTC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Nations Development Program (UNDP)</td>
<td>International Finance Corporation</td>
<td>The International Ecotourism Society (TIES)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>USA: USAID</td>
<td>Ford Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Netherlands: SNV</td>
<td>Flora and Fauna International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UK: DFID</td>
<td>CARE International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UN Foundation</td>
<td>The Nature Conservancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aus AID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National Level agencies</th>
<th>Destination level agencies</th>
<th>Projects / Programs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Government tourism agencies</td>
<td>Private sector tourism associations</td>
<td>10YFP (UNEP) on Sustainable Tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protected area agencies</td>
<td>Destination management organisations</td>
<td>Convention on Biological Diversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Protected areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 10. PROGRAM OF WORK

### 10.1. Action plan development for the TAPAS Group

TAPAS Group action plans are compiled at the end of each calendar by the Exco with contributions from membership. The plans are sent to the WCPA Steering Committee for review, as part of the TAPAS Group’s annual reporting. The Action Plans are developed in line with this strategy, the WCPA Program of Work and the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) program (see below). Each Working Group’s ToRs elaborates how it will contribute to the WCPA Program of Work (2015-2019). Further to this, the TAPAS Group supports the implementation of the CBD’s COP 12 Decision XII/11: Biodiversity and tourism development, which was adopted in 2014 in Korea.⁹

### 10.2. Fundraising

⁹ Accessible from [https://www.cbd.int/decisions/cop/?m=cop-12](https://www.cbd.int/decisions/cop/?m=cop-12): Twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, 6 - 17 October 2014 - Pyeongchang, Republic of Korea
10.2.1. WCPA protocol

Members should join WCPA on the presumption that their work for WCPA will be voluntary.

IUCN and WCPA are funded from the contributions that donors make to IUCN’s core costs and to projects that IUCN undertakes. IUCN and WCPA rarely have funds to distribute, although funds can be raised in the name of WCPA to pursue the objectives of the Commission, including through the funding of WCPA meetings, publications and other activities. In general, IUCN will not consider applications for funding, although funding proposals may be used to approach donor agencies.

If a WCPA member, thematic group, task force or specialist group has an idea for an activity or has identified a funding opportunity, it is essential to consult the Chair, Deputy Chair and Director IUCN Global Protected Area Programme, to ensure that the activity is approved and that approaches to donors are not made in an uncoordinated way.

In particular, no approach to donors may be made in the name or using the association with IUCN or WCPA without prior notification of, and agreement with IUCN GPAP. Where funds are managed through IUCN, an overhead is charged within IUCN to defray these costs.

In accordance with the Statutes of IUCN, Commission Financial Rules and Procedures have been developed to guide use of the Commission Operating Fund and that funds raised and managed in the name of IUCN are properly recorded. A link will be posted when these have been finalized.

10.2.2. TAPAS Group fundraising

The TAPAS Group fundraising strategy is reported separately (Annex 3). The key principles of the strategy include the following (Spenceley, McCool and Bushell, 2011):

- The TAPAS Group is a volunteer specialist group of professionals working on tourism and protected areas.
- Coordination activities are done on a voluntary basis (e.g. convening the group, networking, communication etc).
- The TAPAS Group includes a diversity of individuals who each have different requirements for funding. These include people who are students, those who are retired and supported by pensions, people who are paid by their institution (e.g. academia, protected area authorities, tourism companies), and consultants.
- Funds may be raised to cover expenses that directly relate to activities undertaken by the group. These may include (but are not limited to) transport, accommodation, venue hire, printing, publication, and research costs.
- Fundraising for professional fees may be done on the basis that it is discounted.
- Since TAPAS Group is a volunteer group, and cannot hold funds itself, the group should liaise other institutions with whom it can partner to administer budgets. Options include IUCN regional and country offices; Non-governmental organizations; and Private companies.

11. Monitoring, review and continuous improvement
Bi-monthly conference calls of the ExCo will be convened to review progress and adapt plans as necessary.

This strategy should be re-visited and adapted on an annual basis. The next revision period should be mid-2019.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Institutional strengthening:</th>
<th>What was done, 2010-14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Work closely with the Chair and Steering Committee of the WCPA to develop an action oriented executive committee</td>
<td>Achieved: Exco was developed. All members are active, and some very proactive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Review and expand the voluntary membership to a core group able to contribute to the TAPAS objectives</td>
<td>Achieved: Expanded from 18 in 2010 to over 250 in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Develop a network of members and associates that represent all the WCPA regions and relevant stakeholder groups (protected area managers, relevant UN bodies, private sector, donor agencies, NGOs, academia etc) and young members to ensure an action oriented Group</td>
<td>Achieved: See membership strategy, 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Develop a practical strategy and work plan for 2010-14 based around the WCPA Work Plan and inputs from WCPA members</td>
<td>Strategy was implemented comprehensively. Linkages with other IUCN commissions could have been stronger 4-year action plan was probably too ambitious and complex, and difficult to track. Annual reports and workplans to WCPA exco were more practical and realistic. Outputs include the production of journal special editions: Koedoe (Tourism and protected areas); Parks (tourism and the Aichi Targets); and Tourism and Hospitality Research (A decade of progress in tourism and protected areas: in preparation); a chapter on Visitor Management in the IUCN Protected Area Governance and Management book,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Analyse options for linkages between other IUCN programs, Commissions, WCPA Task Forces and Specialist groups, and initiate collaborations.</td>
<td>Achieved. Was analysed in 2010, and commissions and groups were reached out to at that time. Some were keen to collaborate. In subsequent years interactions were mainly reactive, rather than proactive.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. Reinvigorate membership and outputs of TAPAS, following membership review above</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Establish directory of members and email list of confirmed members</td>
<td>Achieved. See membership strategy, as revised 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Re-establish TAPAS newsletter and page on WCPA website</td>
<td>Partially achieved. WCPA website was revised. Exco decided not to use a newsletter, as it had been difficult to get materials from members to populate it previously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Confirm work plan with identified timelines, outputs and support from the</td>
<td>Achieved. In 2010-11 an excel database was developed, that was probably over ambitious and difficult to track.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WCPA for Tourism related Task Forces as appropriate around specific tasks

- Use of the WCPA Exco annual reporting and monitoring was more realistic and effective.

- Seek financial support for specific projects

  Achieved. Funding was obtained for the 3rd edition of the Best Practice Guidelines for Sustainable Tourism in Protected Areas, and for concessions meetings in Africa.

- Develop an effective communications strategy including options for social networking sites, listserves and mailing lists.

  Achieved. TAPAS has a website (IUCN), wiki, google-group, facebook site, and Linked-in group. Direct email is also used as needed.

3. Contribute to upcoming IUCN and WCPA events and organise TAPAS member meetings for those attending:

- 2010 Healthy Parks Healthy People Congress, Melbourne

  Robyn Bushell participated

- 2012 World Conservation Congress

  Robyn Bushell and Yu-Fai Leung participated

- 2014 World Parks Congress

  All exco members and numerous TAPAS Group members participated. 125 Tourism presentations at WPC and official parallel events. Tourism Journey compiled

- Regional WCPA events

  Exco meetings participated in:
  2011 – Anna Spenceley
  2012 – Glen Hvenegaard and Liz Halpenny
  2014 – Ron Mader and Elena Nikolaeva

4. Contribute to international meetings and conventions including:

- Revise the 2002 Sustainable Tourism in Protected Areas: Guidelines for Planning and Management

  In progress. Publication was launched at the 2014 World Parks Congress with subsequent revisions being finalized

- Contribute to the CBD process for the PA workplan in 2010

  Achieved. Also contributing to revision of the CBD Tourism Guidelines, for 2014

- Review international tourism events on sustainable tourism relevant to protected area issues (e.g. Global Sustainable Tourism conference, 2010) and participate where advantageous and feasible utilising membership

  Achieved: Members have participated actively in sustainable tourism meetings globally. These are reported in our annual reports (2010-2013)

### ANNEX 2: CONTEXT OF WCPA AND TAPAS

#### 13.1. WCPA objectives and targets

WCPA works by helping governments and others plan protected areas and integrate them into all sectors; by providing strategic advice to policy makers; by strengthening capacity and investment in protected areas; and by convening the diverse constituency of protected area stakeholders to address challenging issues. For more than 50 years, IUCN and WCPA have been at the forefront of global action on protected areas.\(^\text{11}\)

Objectives of the WCPA are:\(^\text{12}\)

---

\(^\text{11}\) [http://www.iucn.org/about/union/commissions/wcpa/wcpa_overview/wcpa_about/](http://www.iucn.org/about/union/commissions/wcpa/wcpa_overview/wcpa_about/)

(a) Provide **strategic advice** to governments and others on the optimum planning approaches to establishing protected areas and how best to integrate them into all sectors;

(b) **Strengthen the capacity and effectiveness of protected area managers** and their staff, through learning, exchange and the development of information and guidance in a managed professional network;

(c) **Enhance the level of investment in protected areas** and protected area systems, by persuading public and corporate donors of the value of protected areas; and

(d) **Enhance the capacity of WCPA members**, including through co-operative ventures with partners and in particular IUCN members, and recognize their contributions.

The priorities of the WCPA are to (1) conserve biodiversity, (2) generate knowledge, (3) build awareness, (4) improve governance and equity, and (5) celebrate the WCPA13.

The **terms of reference for WCPA members** are to contribute constructively to the mission of IUCN and WCPA, in a voluntary capacity, and in particular to14:

1. serve as a **two-way communication link** between in-country protected area professionals and the Programme on Protected Areas at IUCN Headquarters to provide information and ideas relevant to protected areas.
2. serve as a **link between their organisation/ constituency and WCPA**, fostering a two-way flow of information and ideas;
3. serve as a **focal point for collaboration** with the UNEP/WCMC Protected Areas Programme
4. **foster**, in association with other members of the WCPA network, the **review, establishment and effective management of protected areas** in their country/region/theme area;
5. **provide support for international initiatives** relevant to protected areas in their country/region/theme area, such as international conservation conventions, biosphere reserves and transfrontier protected areas;
6. **foster professionalism and technical competence** in the establishment and management of protected areas including assisting with publications, education and training where applicable;
7. **respond to requests for information/advice** from WCPA officers and the Secretariat on such matters as World Heritage nominations;
8. **participate fully**, wherever possible, in **working sessions** and other activities organised by WCPA and to offer suggestions to WCPA on possible WCPA initiatives, working session venues, etc;
9. **support WCPA officers** in regions or theme based activities, within the expertise of the member;
10. **work with colleagues** in the relevant region/theme area and with those from other IUCN Commissions and partner organisations to further the key role of protected areas in achieving sustainable development and biodiversity conservation;
11. **work cooperatively with IUCN Regional and Country Offices**, to support their work in protected areas and, where possible, respond to requests for advice, information, etc.;
12. **provide advice** on requests on people competent to serve in protected area positions where IUCN’s advice is sought; and
13. **initiate nominations** for The Fred Packard Award.

### 13.2. Process of becoming a member of WCPA

All WCPA members are proposed by the Regional Vice Chairs and approved by the WCPA Chair. Vice-Chairs, Thematic Chairs, and other WCPA leaders are asked to identify appropriate potential new members from

---

within their region and theme areas and recommend them to the Chair. Individuals can also apply directly for WCPA Membership.

To be inscribed as members of WCPA, interested individuals must:

- complete an online survey, in which they specify their interests and expected time commitment (https://www.surveymonkey.com/s/KDWCQV5)
- inform and send their CV to maria.tomasdacosta@iucn.org once he/she has completed the survey.
- the complete application (CV and survey responses) is sent to the Regional Vice Chair responsible for the applicant’s region
- If the Regional Vice Chair supports the application, the applicant is accepted as a new Member on authority of the Chair.
- If the Regional Vice Chair fails to review the application or advises against admission of the applicant, the application is forwarded to the WCPA Chair for additional information and a final decision.
- On approval, the new Member is added to the WCPA database and a confirmation email as well as an information package is sent.


Approved by TAPAS group ExCo: 13 July 2011.

Revised: 26 August 2015

Anna Spenceley, Steve McCool and Robyn Bushell

1. **Introduction**

The purpose of this strategy is to guide TAPAS Group members on fundraising principles and protocols, which are in line with the remit of a WCPA specialist group. The strategy outlines what TAPAS Group members can raise funds for, mechanisms for raising money, and how those funds should be managed and monitored.

Currently there is no WCPA protocol for fundraising by specialist groups, and therefore this strategy will be used until it is superseded by a comprehensive protocol provided by the IUCN secretariat.

2. **Purpose of funds raised**

Funds raised by the TAPAS Group are intended to support the implementation of activities that relate to our strategic objectives and the TAPAS Group annual plan.

Funds may be used to pay for expenses directly related to activities, and under certain circumstances for professional time (see ‘Principles of fundraising’ below).

3. **Principles of fund raising**

The following principles should guide any fundraising activities undertaken by the TAPAS Group and its members:

(i) The TAPAS Group is a volunteer specialist group of professionals working on tourism and protected areas.

(ii) Coordination activities are done on a voluntary basis (e.g. convening the group, networking, communication etc).
The TAPAS Group includes a diversity of individuals who each have different requirements for funding. These include people who are students, those who are retired and supported by pensions, people who are paid by their institution (e.g. academia, protected area authorities, tourism companies), and consultants.

Funds may be raised to cover expenses that directly relate to activities undertaken by the group. These may include (but are not limited to) transport, accommodation, venue hire, printing, publication, and research costs.

Fundraising for professional fees may be done on the basis that it is discounted (see Box 1).

Since the TAPAS Group is a volunteer group, and cannot hold funds itself, the group should liaise other institutions with whom it can partner to administer budgets. Options include IUCN regional and country offices; Non-governmental organizations; and Private companies.

**Box 1: Example of discounted time**

Members decide how much of their time they can contribute voluntarily to TAPAS activities (e.g. 20 days per year). After this, they decide how much their professional time would be discounted (e.g. 50%, 20% etc). All members may have different levels of discounting, depending on their personal circumstances. The level of discounting must be explicit in any funding proposal.

4. Process of applying for funds

The protocol for fund raising within the TAPAS Group is as follows:

(i) One or more TAPAS Group members develop/s a technical proposal for an activity in the annual plan or action plan.

(ii) If needed, this proposal includes a financial proposal covering expenses. This may also include discounted professional fees if necessary. This details where the funds will be held, and how they will be managed during the activity.

(iii) The proposal is sent to the TAPAS Group chair, and the TAPAS Group ExCo reviews the proposal.

(iv) The proponent is invited to participate in a conference call with the TAPAS Group ExCo, to review and discuss the proposal.

(v) If revisions are recommended, the TAPAS Group chair contacts the project proponent with those comments, and the proposal may be re-submitted.

(vi) Once approved, approaches may be made to various donors or other bodies that may be interested in funding the proposal. Any approaches should be closely coordinated with the Protected Areas Programme at IUCN HQ. The WCPA Chair and the Programme on Protected Areas will assist attempts to raise necessary resources.

The guidelines above are intended to encourage, rather than discourage, fund-raising by the network. Much of the fund-raising being carried out by individual members of WCPA is designed to assist protected area field projects undertaken by governments or non-governmental organisations. Since these do not constitute fund-raising in the name of IUCN or WCPA, such activities do not need to go through the above.

---

4. How funds are managed and outputs

The project proponent/leader is responsible for managing and accounting for the activity funds. Once the activity is completed, the project leader should send the outputs of the activity to the TAPAS Group chair, and a short financial report. A format for this will be developed and provided by the ExCo.

Project outputs will be reviewed by the TAPAS Group ExCo, and any technical comments will be given where needed. When finalized, and where relevant the output will be acknowledged as a TAPAS Group deliverable, in line with the annual plan.

The output will then be circulated to the WCPA Chair and the IUCN Programme on Protected Areas.

5. Management of outputs with funds raised independently of TAPAS and this protocol

TAPAS Group members may have independently raised funds for activities that relate to the TAPAS Group objectives and action plan.

If they wish to seek the endorsement of the IUCN WCPA for these outputs, then they should be sent first to the TAPAS Group chair for approval by the ExCo.

The output may then be acknowledged as an IUCN WCPA deliverable, and be allocated use of the logos.

6. Review of this strategy

This strategy has been reviewed by the TAPAS Group ExCo and the WCPA Chair. This strategy is due for revision in 2019


Attached as separate document. Due for revision mid-2019

ANNEX 5: WORKING GROUP TERMS OF REFERENCE

Attached as separate documents.

Annex 5a: Capacity Development Working Group

Annex 5b: Economics Working Group

Annex 5c: Biodiversity Working Group

Annex 5d: Communities and Heritage Working Group
TAPAS-Side Event “Tourism concession and partnerships in protected areas”

27th November 2018 at the occasion of CBD COP 14 in Sharm-el-Sheik, Egypt

The Side-Event brought together participants from various regions of the world, most protected area managers, but also some eco-tourism businesses.

Oliver Hillel, CBD Secretariat, in his opening speech put protected area tourism in the broader context of the CBD: The debate on “Mainstreaming” biodiversity into other sectors had started at COP 13 in Mexico and tourism is an integral part of this debate. He emphasized the need to demonstrate the opportunities of tourism to contribute to protecting biodiversity/protected areas.

Barbara Engels introduced the IUCN-WCPA Tourism and Protected areas Specialist group (TAPAS).

Andrew Rylance, TAPAS, presented the “CBD Guidelines on tourism concession and partnerships”. The guidelines’ development included a needs assessment as well and workshops with protected area managers und tourism businesses. The guidelines are designed as a step-by-step guideline and training modules have been developed.

The guidelines are available in English, French and Spanish.

Trevor Sandwith, Head of the IUCN Protected Area Programme, launched the IUCN WCPA Best Practice Guidelines on Tourism and Visitor Management in Protected Areas. These guidelines developed by 54 authors and 4 editors and through a broad review-process.

Barbara Engels introduced the topic of the evaluation of economic impacts of tourism in protected areas. A methodology developed by international experts allows evaluating visitor spending and subsequently income derived from these spending in relation to protected area tourism. This methodology has been applied in various countries including Brasil, Germany, Finland and the U.S. TAPAS is under way to develop guidelines on this matter.

In the discussion participants addressed questions related to enhancing community benefits from tourism on PAs and discussed options to redirect income into communities. Analysis on visitor spending and survey’s on visitors’ demands can be useful in this regard. Participants from Sharm-El-Sheik enquired on whether the IUCN Green List implies any conditions on tourism companies being active in protected areas. Trevor Sandwith explained the appeal process in the green List system.

Licensing of tourism operators linked to eco-certification schemes were discussed as well as opportunities to enhance sustainable visitation by working with hotels and other stakeholders.

A participant from Kenya noted that an integrated view and evaluation of benefits from protected areas is needed including the full set of ecosystem services.

The Guidelines can be found here:

Best practice: https://portals.iucn.org/library/node/47918

The presentations can be found here:

Guidelines: [https://www.slideshare.net/TAPASGroup/guidelines-for-tourism-partnerships-and-concessions-protected-areas](https://www.slideshare.net/TAPASGroup/guidelines-for-tourism-partnerships-and-concessions-protected-areas)

Economics guidelines: [https://www.slideshare.net/TAPASGroup/economic-guidelines](https://www.slideshare.net/TAPASGroup/economic-guidelines)

Summary of TAPAS Group survey

January 2019

An online TAPAS Group membership survey was conducted at the end of 2018, with 37 responses. Feedback relating to future goals and activities, in additional general feedback is summarised below.

A. Please indicate goals and activities for the TAPAS group for 2019 that you would suggest, in line with the WCPA strategic directions:

1. Valuing and conserving nature

   Developing new indicator for calculating the ecotourist’s profitability index

   Economic analyses of the direct, indirect and induced impacts of tourism

   More emphasis on research where tourism benefits wildlife

   Work more on the topic of interpretation and the role of PAs in creating strong public and decision maker support for PAs, with greater emphasis on local and regional visitation and not just international tourism

   Publication on ecosystems services from dive tourism, and how MPAs are (or not) benefited regarding financial and other resources

   Develop tools to identify the economic value of species for tourism in many species still under-studied

   Elaborate a practical guide with methodologies to evaluate the ecosystem services of an area

   Linkages with other working groups and specialist groups

   Promoting implementation of training course and "Integrating Ecosystem Services in Planning"

   Strengthen each of the working groups

   Work on valuation of wildlife tourism in protected areas: values for conservation, business and local communities

   Ensure more university based education programs covering protected areas and this

   Exploring the link between ecosystem services and nature-based tourism

   More data on economic return, both inside and outside PAs

2. Governing nature’s use and sharing benefits equally

   Setting up concrete activities (e.g. projects) where testing the "Level of Acceptable Changes" approach

   Analysis of governance arrangements and development of technical report related to benefit-sharing with communities
Wise use options for conservation that are objective and not necessarily aligned to popular political agendas.

Continued work on and publications on the topics of PA governance as it relates to public use, recreation and tourism, including public private partnerships.

1) Publication on governance in MPAs regarding dive tourism - pros and cons of different types of governance in the world. 2) To build up a Network of MPAs were dive tourism is the main practice and share challenges & possible solutions. 3) Organize a specific workshop for this issues - I would be pleased to help in organizing.

Assessment of benefits per regions.

Intergovernmental research to find out which projects in protected areas also benefit society.

Putting local governments in the spotlight for nature conservation.

Develop broader scope of research and knowledge share.

Sharing information on benefit sharing from tourism in protected areas.

Ensure more university based education programs covering protected areas and this.

Managing tourism in parks and protected areas; assessing management effectiveness in managing tourism in PPA.

There is a real need of more actual data on reality of different governance types, to move away from concepts and sentences.

3. Deploying nature-based solutions to global challenges

Developing the study of the potentialities of ecotourism-related activities in restoring the environment.

Raising the profile of the importance of tourism within IUCN and ensuring that it is included as a nature-based solution.

Integrating nature based solutions as part of solution plan.

Establishment of nature-based tourism statistics.

Perhaps a publication on specific things PAs with strong tourism and recreation programs can do to educate visitors about climate change, adapt to climate change, mitigate climate change particularly the impacts of tourism on CC, etc.

How to communicate with local schools around the world? What are the differences between countries' cultures that we must consider before targeting local people environmental awareness?

Interact more with the other WCPA groups through videoconferences.

Case studies to demonstrate benefits.

Develop broader scope of research and knowledge share.

Work on protected area tourism and climate change & plastic use.

Ensure more university based education programs covering protected areas and this.
B. Please list any other 5 activities that you would prioritise for the group during 2019.

Assessing management effectiveness in managing tourism in PPAs

Be more prominent within the Big Circle (attend and be more influential in United Nations meetings, COP meetings, and the likes)

Business model for sustainable PA management

Capacity building

Certification for good community-based tourism practices

Conference or international workshop to discuss tourism in MPAs

Conservation audits

Continue the communication of TAPAS activities.

Coordinate group member activities.

Country focus

Defining additional topics for either new BPG documents or other publications on tourism and PAs for wide distribution

demonstrations of benefits of protected area tourism

Develop a research on revenues from tourism for Protected Areas (MPAs included): if revenues from tourism are so important for PAs, why most of them lack financial and human resources, as reported by OECD?

Develop strong, big projects that group TAPAS' members with different skills and from different countries and that help to solve world problems

Developing an international masters course in protected area management and tourism

Developing an international undergraduate program in this area

Development of a plan for the integration of tourism into the main programme at WCC 2020

Dissemination of activities

Elaborate manuals on protected areas

Emphasize appropriate governance for tourism in Protected areas

Further dissemination of tourism concession work

Get data on wildlife abundance linked to different governance types linked to tourism, especially outside PA as without wildlife numbers it’s not feasible to assess the conservation effect of tourism

Guide to good practices for ecotourism

Identify private donors to fund our activities

Importance of spatial areas in the periphery of PAs that are used for tourism
Increasing understanding of tourism motivations and expectations in PPAs

International linkages

Knowledge and good practice transfer

Launch of Spanish version of BPG and meeting of TAPAS members and others interested in tourism and PA issues at the Latin America PA congress in Peru in March 2019

More engagement and interaction of TAPAS members through the email group, social media, to share learnings and experiences

More work on how tourism can help fund PAs and how to reinvest tourism proceeds into PA management

Newsletter with members activities

Organize an international event with group members

Organize the "TAMPAS" - specific group under TAPAS to discuss tourism in Marine Protected Areas

Participation in important global and regional conferences and workshop on themes related to tourism and PAs

Promoting awareness of the impacts of tourism in PPAs

Publication and launch of BPG in several other languages

Publication on over-tourism and under-tourism for protected area managers

Publications on MPA tourism

Publicize BPGs document

Research

Short briefing papers produced by members on key topics

Start an annual meeting (via Skype or other web-based solution) that can group all members without the need to fly over-seas and where we can resume what was done in the previous months and what are the next steps for the next couple of months

Start an Annual Meeting of TAPAS members

TAPAS Group Youtube channel

Technical Report on Community Engagement and Benefit-sharing

webinars

Wider engagement with private sector

Work with the private sector

Working with other groups such as ranger associations

Youth opportunities
I would like to establish other channels of communication with members, such as WhatsApp.

C. What subjects would you like TAPAS Group webinars on during 2019?

How tourism in MPAs can contribute to sustainable goals? Webinar in form of a round table with 3-4 specialists.
Tourism and wildlife watching in MPAs: benefits and precautions for planning and management
Assessment of tourism as a conservation tool for the peripheral areas of PAs
Climate change and tourism
Ecotourism, Certification, good local practices for sustainable tourism.
Engaging communities and benefit-sharing from tourism
Valuing tourism - measuring the direct, indirect and induced impacts of tourism
Incorporating culture into tourism: best practices

I think will be good to organize a group discussion per region, in Latin America, for example, we do have similar conflicts and strategies but we are not necessarily working together to face them.

Integrating Ecosystem Services into spatial planning (see: aboutvalues.net)
Level of Acceptable Changes
Management effectiveness in managing tourism in PPAs
Marketing national parks for sustainable tourism
Nature finance.
How to start working with government staff and influence them to consider nature-tourism as a sustainable tool to preserve biodiversity and improve people’s livelihoods.

On nature based solutions
Partnership building private-public sector.
Capacity building best practices.
Students and the promotion of ecotourism
Governance; finance; capacity development; interpretation
The Pros and Cons of Outsourcing of Park Tourism Services. I would be prepared to give a webinar on this topic.
Tourism Best Practice Guidelines
World Heritage Sites and visitor management
Economic valuation of tourism in protected areas
Cultural heritage and protected area tourism
Community benefits from tourism

The team has already delivered a great range, thanks keep it up!

D. What do you like most about the TAPAS Group?

Access to the shared enthusiasm of people interested in park tourism.
Collegiality, productivity
Exchange of information
Exchange of information, peer support
Exchange of knowledge
Good network, good information on some topics
It is a great space for sharing knowledge, practices and ideas to a positive change of tourism in PAs.
It is much more active than many other WCPA groups I am or have been involved in!
Its intense activity: it is a very productive group, information flows easily and intensively. The exchange of experiences is very interesting, we have specialists with decades of experience together with young professionals, turning the group even more dynamic. Also, it is a valuable tool for organizing new research and new publications.
Like-minded people, passionate about tourism and protected areas
Networking and support.
Networking. Vibrant exco members. Some very committed and active members.
Webinar series
Improvements in social media
Networks
Research; information; webinars
Seems like a good group of enthusiasts
Sharing of expertise
The exchange of views, documents, practices and professionalism of its members.
The networking
The opportunity to share knowledge, the networking opportunity, and the easiness to communicate among members
The technical theme always treated in the group.
Wealth of knowledge and experience across range of disciplines

E. What do you like least about the TAPAS Group?
Always feeling like outsider. I am not sure like where should initiative come from. We have been invited in community development group, that it all stopped.
I think the group is very well lead, I don't have any comment here.
I would like greater emphasis on recreation (local and regional visitation) and not just tourism (often perceived as foreign visitation) and also more work on interpretation and on BP in simple visitor services (trails, overlooks, simple visitor centers, online platforms of information, etc.)
Information on marine issues is still poor when comparing to protected areas on land. I think we need to improve the "marine side" of the group.

Lack of contribution by many members to information sharing / network (i.e. inactivity of many)

Little interaction between members.

Needs more member engagement, not sure how this can be done, but it is definitely improving, though still Largely only a few (mostly Anna :) ) people who share, engage, etc.

Sharing expertise

Some spamming of msgs when concerning only few persons

Sometimes bogged down in bureaucracy

Data not accurate enough in many documents
### PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES

#### IUCN WCPA Tourism and Protected Areas Specialist Group’s BIODIVERSITY WORKING GROUP

#### Background and Justification

The Biodiversity Working Group was established in 2016 by the TAPAS Group’s Exco as it recognized the growing need for a focused platform on tourism and biodiversity issues in protected areas (PAs). The working group engages in activities that addresses biodiversity conservation and environmental management issues relating to tourism in protected areas, including building linkages with other IUCN commissions and specialist groups.

The working group organizes biodiversity activities within the context of the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group being the international expert body on PA tourism, and to provide an organizational frame to enhance both global participation of experts and distribution of results and best practices for advancing sustainable tourism as a biodiversity conservation tool.

#### Purpose of Working Group and role in Specialist Group

The Biodiversity Working Group aims to provide a discussion forum and platform for TAPAS Group experts on tourism and biodiversity in PAs. Two main goals are: 1. To bring tourism to the center of the biodiversity conservation discourse; and 2. To facilitate the contribution of protected area tourism to biodiversity conservation.

#### Integration in GPAP/WCPA’s Quadrennial Programme 2017-2020 (describe but also use checklist below to indicate which areas are covered)

All 5 objectives relate directly to the IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature; result 1.2 (“Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed” and “The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people”).

#### Objective 1: Strengthen the capacity, effectiveness and performance of protected area managers and policy makers and others in relation to sustainable tourism, through learning, exchange and the development of information and guidance related to tourism and biodiversity issues (See Objective a in the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group Strategy).

**Goals and activities: (List these paying attention to SMART objectives see below)**

- Communicate biodiversity-related best practice examples from the Sustainable Tourism BPG via webinars and other channels
- Further development of the Sustainable Tourism BPG Online Directory with specific attention on new best-practice examples on biodiversity issues.
- Development of a scientific publication depository on tourism and biodiversity issues in PAs, tentatively on a shared Google Drive

#### Objective 2: Provide an interactive forum for individuals working on protected areas and tourism, enabling strategic networking, communication, collaboration, inspiration, and partnerships related especially to the issues of tourism and biodiversity in PAs (See Objective b in the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group Strategy).

**Goals and activities: (List these paying attention to SMART objectives see below)**

- Periodical virtual meetings via SKYPE/WebEx and e-mails
- Informal networking events at relevant international congresses/conferences
- Organized joint sessions on tourism-biodiversity topics at major relevant conferences with partners under development (TAPAS Group working groups, WCPA specialist group, IUCN commissions, etc.)

#### Objective 3: Develop strategic advice regarding tourism and biodiversity issues to protected area authorities, the tourism industry, and other stakeholders on the optimum approaches to sustainable
tourism planning, development, management and monitoring in protected and natural area destinations (See Objective c in the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group Strategy).

Goals and activities:  (List these paying attention to SMART objectives see below)

- Further development of the Sustainable Tourism BPG Online Directory with specific attention on new best-practice examples on biodiversity issues.
- Compile biodiversity conservation initiatives by PA agencies, tour operators, and other stakeholders via the Sustainable Tourism BPG Online Directory and on a planned working group webpage.
- Engage in reviews of important biodiversity or tourism publications (e.g. IUCN BPG series) and offer input on tourism-biodiversity issues.

Objective 4: Build awareness and understanding on tourism and biodiversity issues in protected areas by developing and disseminating knowledge, including case studies and best practice syntheses. (See Objective d in the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group TAPAS Strategy).

Goals and activities:  (List these paying attention to SMART objectives see below)

- Communicate biodiversity-related best practices from the Sustainable Tourism BPG via webinars and other channels
- Further development of the Sustainable Tourism BPG Online Directory with specific attention on new best-practice examples on biodiversity issues.
- Development of a scientific publication depository on tourism and biodiversity issues in PAs
- Development of a review paper on tourism and biodiversity issues in PAs

Objective 5: Foster professionalism and technical competence in integrating biodiversity conservation and sustainable tourism goals in protected areas, including assisting with publications, education, standards and capacity development, and peer-to-peer learning. (See Objective e in the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group Strategy).

- Compile biodiversity conservation initiatives by PA agencies, tour operators, and other stakeholders via the Sustainable Tourism BPG Online Directory and on a planned working group webpage.
- Communicate biodiversity-related best practices from the Sustainable Tourism BPG via webinars and other channels

Leadership, membership and organization

Lead: Yu-Fai Leung, Membership: at present around 16 members (all TAPAS and WCPA member) from multiple IUCN regions. Continual efforts are made to build a stronger membership.

Partnerships, funding and fund-raising

Partnerships with other TAPAS working groups are being built. Partnerships with other IUCN commissions and specialist groups are to be established (2018).

Communication

Via Skype/WebEx conferences, e-mails, and shared Google Drive; communication to public via publications (e.g., sustainable tourism BPG, articles in academic and popular outlets) and webinars

Reporting

Progress reports are provided regularly in TAPAS Group Exco calls, and recorded on online minutes. This is also synthesized in the TAPAS Group annual report. In 2017, two working group produced and distributed two newsletters. Starting 2018, working group updates are incorporated into the new TAPAS Newsletters.

*SMART goals are specific (who and what?), measurable (how?), attainable (realistic?), relevant (leads to results?) and timebound (within the planning period?)

IUCN PROGRAMME GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2017 – 2020

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:
(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11
(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas
(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated
(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**

(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity
(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed
(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced
(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3**

(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced
(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:**

(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed
(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:**

(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:**

(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1**

(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2**

(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3**

(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

Draft 24.05.2018
BACKGROUND AND JUSTIFICATION

The world’s special places, those areas set aside for their natural heritage, biodiversity and supply of ecosystem services, exist within a complex, contentious, uncertain and changing political, social and biophysical context. The demands and expectations society places on them are growing in diversity as well as in amount. Tourism based on these special places is often viewed as an engine of economic growth, raising expectations that revenues can be used to fund management as well as alleviate poverty and provide the basis for upward mobility.

Making good decisions in this volatile arena challenges even the most perceptive practitioner. The conceptual and practical skills required are driven by a need for organizations (both government and NGOs that manage protected areas) to be adaptive and resilient, focused on learning, sensitive to local needs and values, and innovative yet applied. A variety of professional competencies and proficiencies will be needed to preserve the values for which protected areas are established, secure economic opportunity of local communities, and enhance the quality of life for adjacent residents. Of course, the capabilities required will vary somewhat by area, and thus any program developed should have the flexibility to respond to regional needs and requirements.

Capacity building programs for protected area organizations exist around the world. Our goal is, to the extent possible, not to duplicate those. Many capacity building programs are focused at the institutional level, laying strong legal and organizational foundations for protected areas. Others are focused at the ranger and guide level, dealing with enforcement and interpretation. The TAPAS Groups Capacity Development Working Group’s efforts will be directed primarily toward middle-level managers, such as park superintendents and directors, their immediate staff and professional staff at national level or regional offices. These individuals are continually faced with a variety of issues such as management of concessions and tour operators, developing marketing strategies, identifying and implementing approaches to managing visitors, supervising construction and operation of visitor centers, making land use decisions and interacting with nearby communities and other constituencies.

At the heart of our capacity building program would be building the potential of individuals to perform competently in the 21st century. Given the uncertainty and change characteristic of protected area contexts, this strategy would thus focus principally on continuing education and professional development rather than training. Training involves enhancing certain practical skills. Continuing education centers on application of frameworks, principles and concepts to help managers think critically about issues, problems and opportunities which then may structure the type of training needed by other personnel in a protected area organization.

PURPOSE OF WORKING GROUP AND ROLE IN SPECIALIST GROUP

The objective of the Capacity Development Working Group developed within the Tourism and Protected Areas Specialist Group is to implement the Strategic Framework for Capacity Development (SFCD) developed by the Capacity Development Initiative.

INTEGRATION IN GPAP/WCPA’S QUADRENNAL PROGRAMME 2017-2020 (DESCRIBE BUT ALSO USE CHECKLIST BELOW TO INDICATE WHICH AREAS ARE COVERED)
WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:  
(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:  
(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1  
(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

**Objective 1**: Programme 3 (SFCD): Enabling protected area capacity development

**Goal**: Resources and support are available to implement the strategic pathways for capacity development.

**Goals and activities**: (List these paying attention to SMART objectives see below)

- Develop Capacity through a webinar series about tourism in protected areas
- Develop a protocol to use the TAPAS Group brand in training courses and other capacity building events
- Support the implementation of the Online Resource Directory proposed in Best Practice Guidelines: Tourism and Visitor Management in Protected Areas
- Support Capacity Building events like in the project MEET2
- Disseminate information about courses and other learning opportunities related to protected areas and tourism.
- Support the WCPA Capacity Development Specialist Group

**Leadership, membership and organization**

**Lead**: Thiago do Val Simardi Beraldo Souza, **Membership**: WG has the coordinator and two people responsible for the webinars. Other members of TAPAS group participate in specific tasks and activities (all TAPAS and WCPA member) from all IUCN regions.

**Partnerships, funding and fund-raising**

-  

**Communication**

Via Skype conferences and e-mails, communication to public via webinars

**Reporting**

Progress reports are provided regularly in TAPAS Exco calls, and recorded on online minutes. This is also synthesized in the TAPAS Group annual report.

*SMART goals are specific (who and what?), measurable (how?), attainable (realistic?), relevant (leads to results?) and timebound (within the planning period?)*

---

**IUCN PROGRAMME GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2017 – 2020**

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. **Please identify which goals your group or region will support by placing an X in the relevant box(es).** Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1**: Valuing and conserving nature

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**
(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11

(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas

(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated

(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Draft 24.05.2018
TERMS OF REFERENCE
PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES
IUCN WCPA Tourism and Protected Areas Specialist Group’s
ECONOMICS WORKING GROUP

Background and Justification
The Economics Working Group was established as a result of an international workshop on “Evaluation of the economic effects of Tourism in PAs” in 2014, when more than 30 experts met to discuss the state of the art of these evaluation and how to enhance the development and dissemination of harmonized methodologies to meet the requirements of international Conventions (e.g. CDB, World Heritage, MAB-Programme etc.). The workshop resulted in the idea to develop a best practice guideline on the matter and it was suggested to organize the endeavor as part of the TAPAS Group’s work.

The working group was seen as an adequate forum/body to organize the economics activities within the context of the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group being the international expert body on protected areas (PA) and tourism, and to provide an organizational frame to enhance both global participation of experts and distribution of results.

Purpose of Working Group and role in Specialist Group
Within the Specialist group the “Economics Working Group” is a discussion forum for experts on economics of tourism in PAs, and the main goal is to produce the guidelines and to disseminate knowledge on the matter to a wider PA community. In addition the group regularly discusses recent developments in the field of economics in PA tourism and tries to organize specialized side-events on the matter (e.g. WCC etc.).

Integration in GPAP/WCPA’s Quadrennial Programme 2017-2020 (describe but also use checklist below to indicate which areas are covered)

All 5 objectives relate directly to the IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature; result 1.2 (“Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed” and “The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people”),

Objective 1: Strengthen the capacity, effectiveness and performance of protected area managers and policy makers and others in relation to sustainable tourism, through learning, exchange and the development of information and guidance related to economic dimension of sustainable tourism (See Objective a in the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group Strategy).

Goals and activities: (List these paying attention to SMART objectives see below)
• Development of a guidance publication on the evaluation of economic effects of tourism in PAs (to be published jointly with UNESCO early 2019)

Objective 2: Provide an interactive forum for individuals working on protected areas and tourism, enabling strategic networking, communication, collaboration, inspiration, and partnerships related especially to the topic of the economic dimension of sustainable tourism in PAs (See Objective b in the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group Strategy).

Goals and activities: (List these paying attention to SMART objectives see below)
• Regular exchange by skype, e-mails and if relevant networking events (skype calls every 2-3 months, envisaged 1 event for networking/year)

Objective 3: Develop strategic advice regarding the economics of tourism in PAs to protected area authorities, the tourism industry, and other stakeholders on the optimum approaches to sustainable tourism planning, development, management and monitoring in protected and natural area destinations (See Objective c in the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group Strategy).

Goals and activities: (List these paying attention to SMART objectives see below)
IUCN WCPA Technical Reports 2018

- Development of a guidance publication on the evaluation of economic effects of tourism in PAs (to be published jointly with UNESCO early 2019)

- Integrate the developed guidance into tools & mechanisms of international conventions where relevant (cooperation with the UNESCO World Heritage Sustainable tourism programme)

**Objective 4:** Build awareness and understanding on the economic dimension of sustainable tourism and protected areas by developing and disseminating knowledge, including case studies and best practice syntheses. (See Objective d in the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group TAPAS Strategy).

**Goals and activities:** (List these paying attention to SMART objectives see below)

- Development of a guidance publication on the evaluation of economic effects of tourism in PAs (to be published jointly with UNESCO early 2019)

**Objective 5:** Foster professionalism and technical competence in the establishment and management and economic assessment of sustainable tourism and visitation to protected areas including assisting with publications, education, standards and capacity development, and peer-to-peer learning. (See Objective e in the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group Strategy).

- Development of a guidance publication on the evaluation of economic effects of tourism in PAs (to be published jointly with UNESCO early 2019)

- Do webinars, presentations etc. in various meetings, conferences etc. related to protected area tourism

**Leadership, membership and organization**

Lead: Barbara Engels, Membership: at present around 25 members (all TAPAS and WCPA member) from all IUCN regions

**Partnerships, funding and fund-raising**

German Federal Agency (Partner, providing support)

**Communication**

Via Skype conferences and e-mails, communication to public via the guidelines product

**Reporting**

Progress reports are provided regularly in TAPAS Exco calls, and recorded on online minutes. This is also synthesized in the TAPAS Group annual report.

*SMART goals are specific (who and what?), measurable (how?), attainable (realistic?), relevant (leads to results?) and timebound (within the planning period?)

**IUCN PROGRAMME GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2017 – 2020**

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020.

Please identify which goals your group or region will support by placing an X in the relevant box(es).

Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11

(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas

(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated

(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**

(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity

(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed

(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced

(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3**
(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced

(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:**                                |
| (i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced |

| **WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:**                                |
| (i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2**                                                        |
| (i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors |

| **WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3**                                                        |
| (i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled                  |

Draft 24.05.2018
**BACKGROUND AND JUSTIFICATION**

The Communities & Heritage Working Group was formed in 2010 due to a high level of demand from TAPAS Group members to focus specifically on the role of communities and heritage in terms of tourism and protected areas, as well as the impacts on them and benefit-sharing related to tourism and PAs. A number of TAPAS Group members are engaged in work relating to communities and heritage and it was felt that a specific WG focusing on this topic would be beneficial and enable more focused discussions and communications. This WG could also be used to develop and share specific resources on the topic, including the proposed Technical Report on Best Practices for engaging communities in tourism and PAs. The working group was seen as an adequate forum/body to organize these activities within the context of the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group being the international expert body on protected areas (PA) and tourism, and to provide an organizational frame to enhance both global participation of experts and the distribution of results, articles, etc.

**PURPOSE OF WORKING GROUP AND ROLE IN SPECIALIST GROUP**

Within the Specialist group the “Communities & Heritage Working Group” is a discussion forum for experts on community engagement in tourism and PAs and benefit-sharing related to tourism and PAs. The main goal is to produce and disseminate knowledge on the matter to a wider PA stakeholders. In addition the group regularly discusses recent developments in terms of benefit-sharing from PAs, tourism and community engagement in conservation and tourism, and cultural heritage. The group tries to organize special journal issues and discussions on the topic to raise awareness and share knowledge more broadly.

**INTEGRATION IN GPAP/WCPA’S QUADRENNIAL PROGRAMME 2017-2020**

All 5 objectives relate directly to the IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature; result 1.2 (“Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed” and “The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people”).

**OBJECTIVE 1:** Strengthen the capacity and effectiveness of protected area managers and policy makers and others in relation to sustainable tourism, through learning, exchange and the development of information and guidance in a managed professional network; (See Objective a in the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group Strategy).

**GOALS AND ACTIVITIES:** (List these paying attention to SMART objectives see below)

- Development of a Technical Report on Best Practices for engaging communities in, and benefit-sharing from, tourism in PAs (to be published mid 2019)
- Publication of a Special issue of the Journal of Sustainable Tourism on Benefit-sharing from tourism and protected areas (to be published in 2018)

**OBJECTIVE 2:** Provide an interactive forum for individuals working on protected areas and tourism, enabling strategic networking, communication, collaboration, inspiration, and partnerships related especially to the topic of community engagement in, and benefit-sharing from, sustainable tourism in PAs (See Objective b in the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group Strategy).

**GOALS AND ACTIVITIES:** (List these paying attention to SMART objectives see below)

- Regular exchange by skype, e-mails and if relevant networking events (skype calls every 2-3 months, envisaged 1 event for networking/year)
- Sharing of research and current work on engaging communities and benefit-sharing through webinars (2-3 a year)

**OBJECTIVE 3:** Provide strategic advice to protected area authorities, the tourism industry, and other stakeholders on the optimum approaches to the equitable and efficient engagement of local
communities in PAs sustainable tourism planning, development, management and monitoring in protected and natural area destinations (See Objective c in the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group Strategy).

### Goals and activities:  (List these paying attention to SMART objectives see below)

- Development of a Technical Report on Best Practices for engaging communities in, and benefit-sharing from, tourism in PAs (to be published mid 2019)

- Through the use of webinars about the Technical Report and additionally through sharing research and work related to benefit-sharing and the engagement of communities, raise awareness as to the best practices for engaging communities and sharing benefits more equitably and efficiently (in line with Aichi Target 11)

**Objective 4:** Develop, collate and disseminate knowledge on community engagement in, and benefit-sharing from, tourism and protected areas, including case studies and best practice syntheses. (See Objective d in the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group TAPAS Strategy).

### Goals and activities:  (List these paying attention to SMART objectives see below)

- Development of a Technical Report on Best Practices for engaging communities in, and benefit-sharing from, tourism in PAs (to be published mid 2019)

- Publication of a Special issue of the Journal of Sustainable Tourism on Benefit-sharing from tourism and protected areas (to be published in 2018)

**Objective 5:** Enhance the level of tourism’s contribution to the goals of protected areas and protected area systems through ensuring equitable benefit-sharing from PA tourism and raising awareness as to best practices for engaging local communities. (See Objective e in the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group Strategy).

- Development of a Technical Report on Best Practices for engaging communities in, and benefit-sharing from, tourism in PAs (to be published mid 2019)

- Do webinars, presentations etc. in various meetings, conferences etc. related to community engagement in, and benefit-sharing from, protected area tourism

- Provide, where applicable, advice on equitable community engagement in and benefit-sharing from PA tourism, to protected area authorities, private sector tourism operators and local communities

**Objective 6:** Enhance the capacity of WCPA through the TAPAS group, including through co-operative ventures with networks and partners and, in particular IUCN members, and recognize their contributions. (See Objective f in the IUCN WCPA TAPAS Group Strategy).

- Development of a Technical Report on Best Practices for engaging communities in, and benefit-sharing from, tourism in PAs (to be published mid 2019)

**Leadership, membership and organization**

Lead: Sue Snyman

Membership: at present around 58 members from 30 different countries (all TAPAS Group members) from all IUCN regions

**Partnerships, funding and fund-raising**

Looking to partner and integrate further with:

- the IUCN CEESP SSC SuLi group;
- through WG member, Dilys Roe, more with IIED;
- the IUCN Communities: First Line of Defence (FLoD) project
- UNESCO in relation to World Heritage Sites

**Communication**

Via Zoom conferences and e-mails, communication to public via the Technical Report and other publications, such as journal special issues.

**Reporting**

Progress reports are provided regularly in TAPAS Exco calls held every second month, and recorded in online minutes. This is also synthesized in the TAPAS Group annual report.

All Working Group webinars are recorded and available on YouTube.

Minutes from the Working Group conference calls are all recorded in a Google Doc.

*SMART goals are specific (who and what?), measurable (how?), attainable (realistic?), relevant (leads to results?) and timebound (within the planning period?)*
### IUCN PROGRAMME GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2017 – 2020

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. **Please identify which goals your group or region will support by placing an X in the relevant box(es).** Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OVERVIEW OF 2018 (insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)

The highlights for 2018 are a number of conferences and workshops to which members were invited and played significant roles, either in the planning and designing of the materials to be used, or facilitating and moderating, or delivering presentations. It is encouraging that such events are happening around the world and that the Specialist Group are being given the opportunity to play these various roles.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS (Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed)

Objective 1: Strengthen knowledge and information on transboundary conservation areas

Goal 1.1: Promote and encourage the development of a comprehensive global database of transboundary conservation areas by UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre, consulting the IUCN WCPA definitions of transboundary conservation area types.

A number of telephonic, email and Skype discussions were held with the WCMC in an attempt to catalyze collaborative efforts to update the world data base on TBCAs. Unfortunately nothing has come of this during this reporting period but efforts will continue.

Goal 1.2: Encourage the IUCN Environmental Law Centre to establish a legal resource centre on transboundary conservation areas, in cooperation with the Transboundary Conservation Specialist Group and the World Commission on Environmental Law.

No progress was made with this goal.

Goal 1.3: Coordinate the Global Transboundary Conservation Network (www.tbpa.net), a virtual hub of transboundary conservation related knowledge.

- Assistance was provided to a number of post graduate students wishing to access the network for information and expert opinion.
- The website was maintained in terms of the posting of news items passed on from members, with ICIMOD leading the way in this regards.
- Piet Theron has contributed to a process initiated to develop a thematic on-line resource library as part of the SADC TFCA Programme Intranet site – design of resource library will commence in February 2019.

Goal 1.4: Enable efficient information and knowledge exchange through the electronic newsletter TB eNEWS and the e-listserv.

- Efforts to secure funding to support the publication of the TBeNews continued throughout this reporting period and although it appears that funding will be secured for the coming reporting period, no editions were published in 2018. Efforts by Piet Theron in the Eastern and Southern African Region have secured funding from BIOPAMA II and further efforts with the Peace Parks Foundation and USAID will hopefully also be successful.
- The e-listserv was maintained and used by members to liaise with the Specialist Group from time to time.

Objective 2: Provide technical guidance for successful implementation of transboundary conservation initiatives

Goal 2.1: Encourage the work on the improvement of the Diagnostic tool for transboundary conservation planners through the review, testing and processing of feedback from practitioners. Efforts to secure funding to support this work continued throughout 2018 but were unsuccessful. A renewed effort was initiated towards the end of the year with a refreshed project description and funding call being compiled by Maja Vasilijević in partnership with Kevan Zunckel and Todd Walters.
Conservation (BfN) to implement the project on development of a training module on initial stages of the effectiveness of transboundary conservation programmes.

- Clara Bocchino was commissioned to produce an M&E Framework for SADC TFCAs and this work was completed in 2018 with a number of SG members serving on a Community of Practice as a review mechanism for the work. Clara compiled a presentation on this work and Kevan Zunckel delivered it to the Contemporary Conservation Symposium hosted by Ezemvelo KwaZulu Natal in South Africa in November 2018.
- It is hoped that this framework may help in the quest to develop a global one.

**Objective 3: Contribute to capacity development and networking of transboundary conservation specialists**

**Goal 3.1: Promote and contribute to the development and implementation of training modules for capacity building at all levels based on 2015 WCPA Guidelines.**

IUCN ECARO, represented by Boris Erg, received funding from German Federal Agency for Nature Conservation (BfN) to implement the project on development of a training module on initial stages of transboundary conservation process. The project has been implemented throughout 2018 and will be finalized at the beginning of 2019. It has been implemented in partnership with IUCN ELC and with support of the WCPA Transboundary Conservation Specialist Group. Maja Vasiljević was engaged in the development of the training module that consists of 8 lessons and that builds primarily on the IUCN WCPA Best Practice Guidelines *Transboundary Conservation: A systematic and integrated approach*. The main aims of the module are: a) Strengthening national and local authorities, protected area managers, and enabling stakeholders to be able to assess the feasibility of establishing a Transboundary Conservation Area; b) Enabling conservation practitioners to develop strategies to address critical issues for success in the process of establishing a Transboundary Conservation Area and agreeing on joint management objectives and approaches, and to develop a clear, result-oriented and time-defined road map; and c) Ensuring an interactive approach, including cases and scenarios where relevant. The module will include all training material with detailed training notes so that the training can be replicated in different settings. The module was tested at the international workshop held from 30 October to 1 November 2018 in Ulcinj, Montenegro. Maja Vasiljević, Boris Erg and IUCN ELC’s Lydia Slobodian, were trainers at the workshop. It is expected that the finalized module on initiating transboundary conservation will be available by the end of January 2019.

**Goal 3.2: Promote, facilitate and contribute to international and/or regional workshops aimed at building capacity.**

- Kevan Zunckel has delivered a number of training courses in Protected Area Management Planning in Ethiopia in which these guidelines have featured prominently.
- Maja Vasiljević and Boris Erg attended the conference, ‘Strengthening Regional Cooperation Across Transboundary River Basins and Landscapes in the Hindu Kush Himalaya’, held from 15 to 16 November 2018 in Kathmandu, Nepal. The conference was organised by the International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development (ICIMOD) and gathered about 120 people from the Hindu Kush Himalayan countries, including representatives of government agencies, academia and civil society, as well as ICIMOD’s strategic partners, such as the governments of Germany (BMZ), United Kingdom (DFID), Australia (DFAT), and IUCN. The intense two-day discussions focused on transboundary and regional cooperation in river basin and landscape management in the Hindu Kush Himalaya, touching upon important topics of poverty alleviation, sustainable development and biodiversity conservation. Both, Boris Erg and Maja Vasiljević, provided input in the conference programme by taking part in the expert panel and moderating a session on transboundary cooperation respectively.

**Goal 3.3: Promote and encourage the translation of the WCPA Best Practice Guidelines No. 23 to other global languages.**

No progress has been made in this regards.
**Goal 3.4: Establish partnerships with relevant institutions to promote and enhance transboundary conservation.**

- See above in relation to efforts already reported on and that relate to working with other institutions.
- Gidon Bromberg served on the organizing committee for a conference on Conflict Resolution that was hosted by the Tele Viv University in November. Kevan Zunckel was invited to present an opening address on a session focused on Transboundary Conservation as a tool for conflict resolution. Other work commitments prevented him from attending unfortunately.

**ORGANIZATION (Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)**

- No changes have been made to the organization of the SG in 2018.

**MEMBERSHIP (Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)**

- Membership growth was slow this year with only three new members joining the SG.

**COMMUNICATION (Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)**

**Publications:**

- Saleem Ali made a contribution to an upcoming Stimson Center volume on novel approaches to peace-building between India and Pakistan ([https://www.stimson.org/content/use-environmental-diplomacy-resolve-sir-creek-dispute](https://www.stimson.org/content/use-environmental-diplomacy-resolve-sir-creek-dispute)).

**Presentations:**

- Elaine Hsiao delivered the following presentations:
  - Designing Environmental Cooperation for Peace: A Review of Transboundary Conservation Area Agreements (Nature of Peace Conference, 26 April 2018);
  - From Wildlife to Peace: Transboundary Protected Areas as Vehicles of Conflict Resolution (18th International Wildlife Law Conference, 18 April 2018);
  - Just Peace for People and Nature: Transboundary Protected Areas in Post-Conflict Borderlands (AAG Conference, 10 April 2018); and

**Strategic Stakeholder Communication**

- Reported on above.

**Contributions to media, website, newsletter**

- Regular contribution to [www.tbpa.net](http://www.tbpa.net) news section

**ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN (Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted)**

- Reported on above.

**FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018 (Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)**

- Commission Operating Funds used
  - None
- Funds raised
  - None
- In-kind value
  - 40
**Funding proposals in the pipeline** *(for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)*

The IUCN BIOPAMA Phase II Programme was approached for funding for the resuscitation of the TB eNews letter. BIOPAMA II has committed a total amount of USD2,000 for 2019. PPF and the USAID funded Resilient Waters Programme have also been approached in this regard – awaiting further feedback from PPF and Resilient Waters in this regard.

**GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019**

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11  
(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas  
(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated  
(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**

(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity  
(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed  
(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced  
(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3**

(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced  
(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:**

(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed  
(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:**

(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:**

(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

**IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges**

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1**

(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated  
(ii) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled
| GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Goal 1:**  
| • |
| **Goal 2:**  
| • |
| **Goal 3:**  
| • |
| **Goal 4:**  
| • |
| **Goal 5:**  
| • |
| **Goal 6:**  
| • |
| **REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR  2018**  
| • |
| **FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT**  
| (comments will be sent via email)  
| • |
OVERVIEW OF 2018

- See below; this section of the form does not work.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS

- **GOAL 1**: Promote and exchange experience about urban protected areas as a distinctive type of protected area. Continued to publicize BPG 22, *Urban Protected Areas*.

- **GOAL 2**: Encourage IUCN to take urban people, urban places, and urban institutions much more seriously. Followed up passage of WCC Resolution 29, “incorporating urban dimensions of conservation into the work of IUCN.” Monitored progress in its implementation by the IUCN Council. Participated in the new IUCN United States National Committee, promoting urban matters as a priority.

- **GOAL 3**: Advance understanding of the importance of natural darkness and natural sound, and means of addressing impacts of artificial light and excessive noise. The Dark Skies Advisory Group was authorized to produce a BPG, based on a detailed book plan, and continued to compile a global list of Dark Sky Parks.

- **GOAL 4**: Explore ways to encourage and facilitate cooperation among urban conservation actors, particularly urban protected areas, natural history museums, science centers, zoos, botanic gardens, and aquariums. The Natural Neighbors project is the main vehicle for this. Pilot projects in the United States were held up by political uncertainties at the national level, but proceed in one U.S. state, with discussions ongoing in several other states. Chair Ted Trzyna participated in a meeting of ICOMOS in San Francisco which focused on nature and culture. Conceptual work continued, focusing on Natural Neighbors as a vehicle for integrating nature and culture, adding park-centered to city-centered models of cooperation, and spirit of place as a practical tool for protecting natural and cultural heritage and shaping the future.

ORGANIZATION

2018 was a slow year because Chair Ted Trzyna had health issues (now resolved) and Co-Chair David Goldstein has had less time and fewer resources than anticipated because of changes in his employer, the U.S. National Park Service.

MEMBERSHIP

- SG membership remains stable at around 100. New members were added from Brazil and Nigeria. Members are listed on the SG website.

COMMUNICATION

**Publications:**

- Website: [http://www.interenvironment.org/iucn-urban-strategies-main-.html](http://www.interenvironment.org/iucn-urban-strategies-main-.html).
- 20 electronic newsletters.
- Online papers. See website.

**Presentations:**

- Strategic Stakeholder Communication
  - ICOMOS. BGCI.

ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN

-
**FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018** *(Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities)*

**Commission Operating Funds used** *(Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details)*

**Funds raised** *(Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA)*

**In-kind value** *(Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017)*

60

**Funding proposals in the pipeline** *(for funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities)*

---

**GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019**

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11

(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas

(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated

(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

X

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**

(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity

(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed

X

(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced

(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

X

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3**

(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced

(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied

X

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:**

(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed

X

(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:**

(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced

X

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:**

(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1**

(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated

X

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2**

(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors

X
### WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3

(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled

### GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP

*Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 1:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Top priority is assisting with the organization of the IUCN Urban Nature Alliance called for in Hawai‘i WCC Resolution 29.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 2:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Proceed with the Natural Neighbors project and the related effort on spirit of place as a practical tool. See <a href="http://www.interenvironment.org/natural-neighbors-1.html">http://www.interenvironment.org/natural-neighbors-1.html</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 3:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Assist with preparations for the 2020 Marseille WCC.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 4:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Continue research on and promotion of urban protected and conserved areas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 5:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Continue work on producing a BPG on dark skies, and cataloging dark sky parks globally.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 6:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Begin work on a BPG on natural sounds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018

- 

- 

### FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT

*Comments will be sent via email*
OVERVIEW OF 2018 *(insert 3-4 paragraphs reflecting highlights for the year)*

- Please start here.

PROGRESS AGAINST GOALS *(Comment on progress on goals set for 2017. Add more lines if needed)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 1) Working on first translation of Best Practice Guidelines into Chinese...currently underway. Printed hard copy BPG, circulated to Library IUCN and other key individuals.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Goal 2) Continued to conduct working trips to China every 5-6 weeks to create working plan to convene WILD11 China. Though delayed considerably by the restructuring of ChinaGov environment bureaucracy, in July we received (most-recent) verbal commitment from new Ministry of Natural Resources that they would “Co-Host” WILD11. They seemed to back off this commitment in late 2018, changing their involvement to “Support.” We continue to work with MNR Protected Areas and also with International Relations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goal 3) Primary Forests—continue close work with this according to WCC Resolution 45, through Cyril Kormos, member of both WSG and Primary Forest Task Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goal 4) World Heritage and Wilderness -- worked with China/Wilderness WHSites concept strategy with Tim Badman, Cyril Kormos, Prof. Hong Tianhua of HIST (and presented on Wilderness to his 3rd Huangshan WHC Dialogue) and ZHANG Dehui (MNR Head of the Division for World Heritage and Scenic Areas Management).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goal 5) Youth Involvement in WSG—Began formal steps to integrate CoalitionWILD and IIUCN Young Professionals through Crista Valentino, member of WSG and facilitator of CW. Added several new WSG members in this cohort from China and UK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ORGANIZATION *(Comment on implementation of changes to region/theme structure)*

- We welcomed a new co-chair, John Waithaka

MEMBERSHIP *(Comment on recruitment of members in regions and themes, gender and youth)*

- WSG continues to have a good gender and age balance. We continue to work towards maintaining and enhancing the diversity of our membership in age, gender, ethnicity, and origin country.

COMMUNICATION *(Provide full details of publications released, and note other contributions below)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Publications:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two publications on wilderness in New Era of Eco-civilization magazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NNH article in Parvati magazine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presentations:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keynote presentations on wilderness to 6 national conferences in China</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- Keynote and facilitation at IUCN/EFG 2018 Yancheng International Symposium on the Coast of the Bohai Gulf and the Yellow Sea World Heritage nomination, and appointed Strategic Adviser to the newly created Institute for Yancheng process.
- Numerous presentations on NNHalf at conferences, workshops, expert discussion groups in many countries

### Strategic Stakeholder Communication

- Contributions to media, website, newsletter
  - We updated the IUCN Wilderness Specialist Group website and listserv

### ASSIGNMENTS ON BEHALF OF IUCN

**Comment on any assessments, evaluations conducted**

### FUNDS UTILISED IN 2018

*Indicate the total of funds used in 2017 for WCPA activities*

### Commission Operating Funds used

*Indicate total used in 2017 and use financial report for details*

### Funds raised

*Indicate the source and amount of funds raised in pursuit of the activities listed above that are raised and managed in the name of IUCN WCPA*

### In-kind value

*Indicate the number of days you have worked on WCPA issues without remuneration in 2017*

### Funding proposals in the pipeline

*For funds to be used directly for IUCN WCPA activities*

### GOALS AND ACTIVITIES FOR 2019

IUCN WCPA has the following goals within the 3 programme areas of the IUCN Programme 2017-2020. Please identify which goals your group or region will support in 2019 by placing an X in the relevant box(es). Specify only those where you will contribute directly.

#### IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 1: Valuing and conserving nature

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.1:**

(i) Protected Planet includes all relevant information to monitor and report on implementation of Aichi Target 11

(ii) Protected area quality enhanced through Green List of Protected Areas

(iii) Marine protection towards achieving Aichi Target 11 accelerated

(iv) Effectiveness of World Heritage Convention and protection of listed sites is enhanced, leadership on performance demonstrated, and nature/culture integration advanced

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.2:**

(i) Parties to the CBD are supported to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity

(ii) Institutional and professional capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is developed

(iii) Financial capacity to implement the full scope of Target 11 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity is enhanced

(iv) The value of protected areas is communicated to key constituencies including urban dwellers and young people

**WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 1.3**

(i) The ecological and functional connectivity of terrestrial and marine ecosystems is enhanced

(ii) Criteria for the identification of OECMs developed and applied
IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 2: Promoting and supporting effective and equitable governance of natural resources

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.1:
(i) Governance and equity assessment approaches for protected area systems are developed X
(ii) Pilot governance assessments conducted

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.2:
(i) Governance quality and equity of protected areas is enhanced X

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 2.3:
(i) Legal and institutional approaches for enhancing the role of PAs in natural resource governance are piloted

IUCN PROGRAMME AREA 3: Deploying nature-based solutions to address societal challenges

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.1
(i) Case studies for nature-based solutions involving PAs in a range of sectors are collated X

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.2
(i) Dissemination and use of PAs as nature-based solutions across a range of sectors X

WCPA/GPAP/WH Result 3.3
(i) Cross-sector learning and application of solutions is enabled X

GOALS FOR 2019 for your REGION, THEME, GROUP
(Indicate draft goals for 2018 pending approval by Commission Chair)

Goal 1:
- Finalization of translation of Best Practice Guidelines into Chinese; Funding search for translation of Guidelines Spanish, French; Portugese. Continue electronic and print distribution of Guidelines

Goal 2:
- WILD11 – restructure our approach considering the changing desires of Chinese, and also look across Asia at potential as we build towards 2020 WCC and COP15, including work with WCPA Post Aichi Task Force and NNH Steering Committee

Goal 3:
- Primary Forests -- Working with IntAct and Wild Heritage, continue to strengthen policy and action towards WCC Resolution 45

Goal 4:
- World Heritage and Wilderness – continue to look for and deploy opportunities to test and strengthen the World Heritage Wilderness concept.

Goal 5:
- Youth Involvement in WSG -- expand this cohort to 20

Goal 6:
- Latin America—working with CONANP and others in Selva Maya on enhanced protection and management.

Goal 7: Major conferences -- Participate in Africa Parks Congress as we develop and roll out a NNH and wilderness strategy towards 2020

REFLECTIONS, SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR 2018
- An important building year towards 2020
- With apparent changes in our WILD11 strategy for China, we will continue to “Work for Wilderness with China”, which has had significant success over 4 years, and also restructure our approach to WILD11

FEEDBACK BY COMMISSION CHAIR ON REPORT (comments will be sent via email)
The WCPA Protected Landscapes Specialist Group promotes the protected landscape approach by documenting and presenting experience worldwide, mobilizing global expertise, and developing guidance on protected landscapes. Protected Landscapes are protected areas based on the interactions of people and nature over time in which “safeguarding the integrity of this traditional interaction is vital to the protection, maintenance and evolution of such an area” (IUCN 2008). The mission of the Specialist Group is to promote and demonstrate the value of Category V Protected Landscapes as a functional and practical mechanism for the protection of biodiversity, cultural diversity and the sustainable use of resources. Members of the Protected Landscapes Specialist Group (PLSG) are drawn from many different countries and bring a diversity of experience and expertise.